The path of the Witch booklet

The path of the Witch

Book of Shadows writings
Foreword

My Book of Shadows

I put this general booklet together for I know that one has to sit hours working on the internet or spend time reading through plenty of books to get information. So from the groups I belong to I gathered some information I deemed important and created this booklet to help the one who is new to the traditions of the Witch. Please note that I have not added any spells in this booklet for that is a personal aspect which you will develop on your own.

Note that this booklet is just a summary and not a complete guide to Witchcraft. Use this booklet only as a basic place or stepping stone from which to grow. If you want to go deeper into every aspect of this path I advise you to buy the books I mention at the end of the booklet in the reading list. These books are complete in every aspect.

You can also enlist in the following two schools, or any other school, which will help you on your path: www.witchschool.com and do the Correllian degree courses www.magickaschool.com and do the Progressive Witchcraft degree courses

Please note this booklet is an amalgamation of information extracts from a variety of internet sites and groups, and some from books I read. I do not take credit for the written words (Except Method 6 of circle casting) herein as all the knowledge about the path was already written and I felt that written works do not need a change in wording or otherwise – the message are already in the words written. I recorded some of that knowledge which is available into this Book of Shadows. I have as far as possible listed all resources at the end of the booklet. If I missed or forgot to add author’s names I do apologize.

This is a free booklet made for learning purposes only with no monetary gain or value attached to it. It is a booklet for the young witch or someone new to the path. It can guide you, but I advise you to study further for knowledge is power and you can only attain true power by knowing all aspects of our creation.

This is a blessed path and when you made the choice to embark on this path you have to shed all what you know. You have to start at the beginning and work yourself through the levels attaining the needed knowledge for that level. While attaining this knowledge you should also practice what you learn for knowledge is nothing if we do not do it.

During your studies you will discover the different paths (Celtic/Egyptian/Asatric/...) and then will initiate yourself, either within coven or solitary, into that path and accept its formalities and Deities into your life. You will also discover in which aspect (Divination/Healing/Spell writing/...) of that path you would like to specialise in.

Witchcraft is a way of life
INDEX

Definitions

Part 1: Witchcraft as a path

Part 2: That which governs our ways

Part 3: Magical works

Part 4: The pentacle or pentagram

Part 5: The Elements

Part 6: Witchcraft tools

Part 7: The Sabbaths and Esbats

Part 8: Charge of the God and Goddess

Part 9: Casting a circle and calling the elements

Part 10: Chants

Part 11: Drawing down the Moon

Part 12: Divination general

Part 13: In Rememberance

Resources

Reading list
Definitions of Wicca, Pagan & Witchcraft

Wicca: A modern Pagan religion with spiritual roots in the earliest expressions of reverence for nature. Some major identifying motifs are: reverence for both the Goddess and God; acceptance of reincarnation and magick; ritual observance of astronomical and agricultural phenomena; and the use of magickal circles for ritual purposes.

Witch: A practitioner of folk magick, particularly that kind relating to herbs, stones, colors, wells, rivers, etc. It is used by some Wiccans to describe themselves. This term has nothing to do with Satanism.

Witchcraft: The craft of the witch - magick, especially magick utilizing personal power in conjunction with the energies within stones, herbs, colours, and other natural objects. This belief system also has nothing to do with Satanism.

Pagan/Neo-Pagan/Paganism: General term for followers of Wicca and other magickal, shamanistic, and polytheistic Earth-based religions. Also used to refer to pre-Christian religious and Spiritual belief systems.
Part 1

Witchcraft the path
What is Witchcraft?

Witch history is steeped in legend, hidden in antiquity. There are few written sources, and those that exist are generally obscure, of an oblique nature, casting light upon rather than informing directly.

Witchcraft is something that continues to dazzle and confuse most people in the present day, even though it has been around from the beginning of time. And it is probably its elusiveness and mystery that draws so much curiosity.

If one was asked to define witchcraft in simple terms, it could be called the alleged use of magical powers, or a link to the supernatural. But even a definition as such would leave many questions unanswered. Which is why, to understand it more, one must have some knowledge of its history.

The most significant period in its history would have to be the late Middle Ages, and Early Modern ages, when the act came into limelight in a rather negative manner.

In places like Egypt and Babylonia, the powers of magic were believed to influence the mind and body of an individual.

In more recent times, with people being more open to accept the diversity in the world, many misconceptions have been rectified.

Most of those who delve in the craft adopt a code to never use the power against the unwilling.

- It includes different practices, performed for various purposes.
 ➢ It uses the elements of the earth, as well as man-made ones.
 ➢ It is used to study hidden wisdom of the world, or Occult.
 ➢ It is used to perform traditional beliefs or practices to communicate with the spiritual world, termed as Shamanism.
 ➢ Many have used its powers to study herbs of healing.
 ➢ Apart from such, witchcraft is also used in astrology and theosophy.

The Craft is a religion of love and joy. It is not full of the gloom of Christianity, with its ideas of "original sin", with salvation and happiness possible only in the afterlife. The music of Witchcraft is joyful and lively. Why is this? Why are Wiccans more content; more warm and happy? Much of it has to do with their empathy with nature. Early people lived hand-in-hand with nature through
necessity. They were a part of nature, not separate from it. An animal was a brother or a sister, as was a tree. Wo/Man tended the fields and in return received food for the table. Sure, s/he killed animals for food. But then many animals kill other animals in order to eat. In other words, Woman and Man were a part of the natural order of things, not separate from it. Not "above" it.

So what is a Witch?

A Witch is a person who has mastered the ways of magick, and performs magick spells and rituals. They are usually very knowledgeable about herbs, gardening, gemstones, moon phases and divination.

The word Witch means "wise woman", but it should be noted that males are also referred as Witches too. Witches are usually very adept at various forms of divination, and know a great deal about the powers of herbs and gemstones. Witches are usually very good healers as well. It is said that Wiccans and Pagans can be Witches, but witches are not always Wiccans or Pagans.

The first thing you have to understand that Witchcraft "is" a craft, and like any craft, it takes a lot of study, and practice before you can become proficient at it. In any Coven, it is traditional that a person must do extensive study, and practice, for a year and a
day, before they can even refer to themselves as a Witch. It's a good idea for the countless number of solitary 'would be' Witches, to follow this rule as well. On the day you finish your year & a half of study is when you choose whether whatever path you're on is right for you. If it is, a ritual called "The Initiation" is done in which you pledge yourself to follow that path, after which you can refer to yourself as a Witch or Wiccan, Celtic etc. A solitary Witch in training can easily design their own ritual, when the time comes, as they have studied and practiced enough to know how to properly perform spells and rituals.

Witchcraft and Wicca (one of the major forms of witchcraft) both derive their names from the Anglo-Saxon words for wisdom; 'witch' is from the old English word wita, meaning 'wise' and the Wicca were the wise ones. Witchcraft is said to be the oldest religion in the world. It is the indigenous shamanistic religion of Europe that has, in spite of ferocious persecution from the fifteenth to the seventeenth centuries, survived in the folk tradition of many lands and through families who kept alive the old beliefs and worship of the Earth and the Moon Mother.

The way of the witch
The universe is a fluid, ever-changing energy pattern, not a collection of fixed and separate things. What affects one thing affects, in some way, all things, like ripples on the etheric plane. All is interwoven into the continuous spiral fabric of magic. Its warp and weft are energy, which is the essence of magic.

Energy is ecstasy, when we drop the barriers and let power pour through, it floods the body, pulsing through every nerve, arousing every artery, coursing like a river that cleanses as it moves. In the eye of the storm, we rise on the winds that soar through our mind and body, throbbing a liquid note as the voice pours out shimmering honey in waves of golden light, that as they pass, leave peace. No drug can take us so high; no thrills pierce us so deep because we have felt the essence of all delight, the heart of joy, the end of desire. Of all the disciplines of magic, the art of moving energy is the simplest and most natural. Picture the power in motion, and it moves, feel it flowing, and it flow. Witches conceive of the subtle energies as being, to a trained awareness, tangible, visible and malleable. We can learn to sense them and mould them into form.

A witch’s power of changing and summoning can shake the balance of the world, it is dangerous that power. It must follow knowledge and serve need. To light a candle is to cast a shadow. Energy is constantly in motion, it cannot be stopped. Energy flows in spirals. No form of energy can be exerted indefinitely in one direction only; always it will reach a peak, a point of climax, and then turn.

An important aspect of this movement is grounding the energy after it is raised, consciously recognizing its fall as well as its peak, and returning it to the earth, its elemental source. Nature
knows best. Magic is part of nature; it does not controvert natural laws. Magic is an art and a discipline, which demands work, practice and effort before it can be perfected.

In coven rituals, energy raised is most often moulded into the form of a cone, the Cone of Power. The base of the cone is the circle of conveners; its apex can focus on an individual, an object, or a collectively visualized image. At times, the cone is allowed to rise and fall naturally, as in a power chant. It may also be sent off in a burst of force. Rhythm, drums, hand claps and dance movements may also be used in building the cone. The energy can be also be moulded into other forms, for example, a fountain, that rises and flows back on the conveners, a wave form, or a glowing sphere. Possibilities are infinite.

Witches conceive of the energy as an energy field, which surrounds and interpenetrates the physical body, and which sustains us. We feed off it, and its movement through our body appears as a blue glow. Animals, plants, clean air and water, physical exercise, and sex increase vital energy. When the raith-energy is low, people become physically ill, tired and emotionally depressed. Magic uses a great deal of vital energy, and anyone who practices magic regularly must take care not to become depleted.

Beings outdoors, consciously making contact with nature and the elements, also restores vitality. Grounding before every magical working or psychic exercise prevents us from becoming depleted. Instead of draining our own vitality, we tap directly into the unlimited sources of elemental energy in the earth. Power flows through us, not out of us. When we invoke the Old Gods in rituals, we connect with this energy, that connection is the heart of the greater magic, of mystical ecstasy. Awareness of energy is
awareness of the great dance of the universe. Awareness of your own energy is the awareness that flesh and spirit are one.

The universe is a dance of energy, a uni-verse, a single song of ever-changing rhythms and harmonies. Sustaining the melody of the physical world is a rich interplay of counterpoint and descant. Power is latent in the body and may be drawn out and used in various ways by the skilled, but unless confined in a circle it will be swiftly dissipated. Hence the importance of a properly constructed circle.

Power seems to exude from the body via the skin and possibly from the orifices of the body; hence you should be properly prepared. The slightest dirt spoils everything, the attitude of the mind has great effect, so if you are intoxicated or confused, even slightly, you cannot control the power you evoke.

The great rite is far the best, it releases enormous amounts of power, but the conditions and circumstances make it difficult for the mind to maintain control at first, but again, it is a matter of practice and the natural strength of the witch's will and concentration.

When we're in good health, our bodies are capable of producing tremendous amounts of this energy, it derives from the earth, for our bodies transform food, sunlight, fresh air and water into available power, normally we use this energy to maintain good health and for such daily activities as exercise, work, sleep, study, thought, play and sex. In magic we transfer some of this energy to other purposes.
Eleven Things Every Witch Should Know

1. Magic is what happens when you open yourself to the Divine. All real magic is a manifestation of the Divine - it is how you co-create reality with deity.

2. The Divine is within you and is everywhere present in the natural world. And everything is interconnected by this sacred energy.

3. Wicca is not about information -- it's about transformation, so practice, practice, practice -- and do it as much as possible in Nature! Witchcraft enables you to commune with divinity and to manifest your destiny, your desires and your highest and sacred self.

4. The real ethics of how Witches live and practice magic are simple: Witches live in a sacred manner because we live in a sacred world. We therefore treat all of life with reverence and respect.

5. Because all magic flows from our connection to the Sacred, our lives and our magic, must be guided by the sacred nature of the energy with which we work.

6. The energy Witches work with is not neutral -- it is divine love.
7. Magic often works in unexpected way because it is not a mechanical process, and the Universe is not a machine. You are living and making magic within a divine, organic, living reality.

8. Witches don’t command and control -- they commune and co-create.

9. The real secret of successful spellcasting, as with all of magic, is your connection to the Divine power that dwells within you, and surrounds you. And spells do work so be careful what you ask for!


11. The ultimate teacher is the God/Goddess inside you and in the world of Nature all around you.

The Nature of our ways

As often as possible, hold the rites in forests, by the seashore, on deserted mountaintops or near tranquil lakes. If this is
impossible, a garden or some chamber shall suffice, if it readied with fumes or flowers.

Seek out wisdom in books, rare manuscripts and cryptic poems if you will, but seek it out also in simple stones and fragile herbs and in the cries of wild birds. Listen to the whisperings of the wind and roar of the water if you would discover magic, for it is here that the old secrets are preserved.

Books contain words; trees contain energies and wisdom books ne’er dreamt of.

Ever remember that the Old Ways are constantly revealing themselves. Therefore be as the river willow that bends and sways with the wind. That which remains changeless shall outlive its spirit, but that which evolves and grows will shine for centuries.

There can be no monopoly on wisdom. Therefore share what you will of our ways with others who seek them, but hide mystic lore from the eyes of those who would destroy, for to do otherwise increases their destruction.

Mock not the rituals or spells of another, for who can say yours are greater in power or wisdom?

Ensure that your actions are honorable, for all that you do shall return to you three-fold, good or bane.

Be wary of one who would dominate you, who would control and manipulate your workings and reverences. True reverence for the Goddess and God occurs within. Look with suspicion on any who
would twist worship from you for their own gain and glory, but welcome those priestesses and priests who are suffused with love.

Honor all living things, for we are of the bird, the fish, the bee. Destroy not life save to preserve your own.

What is a Pagan?

A Pagan is a person who believes that everything has a soul or spirit. This is called Animism, and all Pagan religions share this belief in common. Rivers, animals, rocks, trees, land are all filled with their own unique spirits for people who are Pagans. Traditionally, Christians believe that only humans have souls or spirits.

Do Witches believe in God?

Most Witches believe in a creative force that has both masculine and feminine properties and powers. Frequently, we refer to the "Goddess and God" to describe this energy in a way that the human mind can process. Witches use various pantheons from around the world to symbolize the forces of deity. Some Witches do not practice the religion of Wicca; instead, they practice the Craft as an art and/or science. Most Witchcraft traditions teach
that "all gods are one god, all goddesses are one goddess, and the God and the Goddess are one". This is an underlying truth that Witches have always understood. The universe is alive and we refer to its living energy by many names.

What is a Deity – God and Goddess – and what is Polytheism?

A deity is a recognized preternatural or supernatural immortal being, who may be thought of as holy, divine, or sacred, held in high regard, and respected by believers, often religiously referred to as a god. Deities are depicted in a variety of forms, but are also frequently expressed as having human form. It is also accepted that Deities are compared to a Diamond. They are all One being, but like the diamond with its many sides - this One being is then portrayed in the many aspects of facets which correspond with our requirements in this life.

Polytheism is the belief in and worship of many gods. Typically, these gods are distinguished by particular functions, and often take on human characteristics. This was particularly true in ancient Greece and Rome. In other polytheistic cultures such as ancient Egypt, gods take on the form and characteristics of objects found in nature, including trees, sacred herbs, cattle, animals and animal-human hybrids.

In polytheism, these supernatural forces are personified and organized into a cosmic family. This "family" becomes the nucleus of a particular culture’s belief system. The family of gods was
used to explain natural phenomena and to establish a culture's role in the universe. Typically, the number of gods would expand as the culture's belief system developed, eventually resulting in a hierarchical system of deities.

**What do Witches believe about the afterlife?**

The majority of Witches believe in reincarnation. The soul passes through many physical bodies on its way to enlightenment. Some Witches envision the soul entering "Summerland" between incarnations. Summerland can be equated to Nirvana, Heaven, or Valhalla, and many Witches call this place Avalon, after the sacred isle of Witches in ancient Britain. Each person's idea of the perfect place to rest and reflect has a personal, almost unique description.
WHERE TO FIND THE GOD AND THE GODDESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Goddess: Things that change, outward focus</th>
<th>The God: things that remain constant, inward focus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the Moon</td>
<td>the Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>Winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leaves, flowers, fruit, flesh</td>
<td>rocks, horn, hoof, bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life</td>
<td>Death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compass</td>
<td>Wisdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect Love</td>
<td>Perfect Trust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objects of Awareness</td>
<td>Awareness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All mental faculties, including (but not limited to) memory, imagination, emotions, thoughts, perception.</td>
<td>Consciousness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5: Pentagram of Divinity
Do Witches worship the Devil?

Witches do not worship any evil entities. The concept of the "Devil" most people picture is a Christian one. Witches are not Christians. We are not Satanists (though we have seen Satanists referred to as Witches) and we do not practice evil magic. We would not hurt children or sacrifice animals in our rituals. There is nothing in our belief system that states we are required to hurt anyone; in fact, witches believe in karma: whatever you do will come back to you multiplied by three. This threefold law, coupled with our belief that everyone and everything alive is a piece of deity, exists as insurance that those who do not hold all life sacred will reap what they sow. (And yes, it can be that witches do turn to embrace the Darkness which is called the Left Hand Path.)

Right hand and Left hand Paths

Magically speaking, the difference between the left-hand path and right-hand path are modes of operation, methods. Generally, the left-hand path is more explicit, direct, and carnal in practice, if not in spiritual objective. The right-hand path is more orderly, passive, and socially conventional, and in the opinion of its practitioners more in tune with a spiritual aspiration. The middle path strives for balance and moderation, partaking of methods and views from both left and right, to form a synthesis. The overarching goal is improvement of self and/or world; just the imagery and rituals differ. However, it must be pointed out, as in
all occult practices, there are exceptions and occasionally extreme views about these matters, and certainly some practitioners have adopted Blavatsky’s distorted image of the left-hand path as a fulfillment of a personal aspiration to oppose what others identify as the good.

Right-Hand Path belief systems generally share the following properties:

* Belief in a higher power, such as a deity.

* Obedience to the will of a higher power.

* The belief that there is an absolute definition of good and evil that applies to everyone.

* Esoteric belief in a supernatural mechanism like Karma, divine retribution, or the Threefold Law, which entails the assessment of moral decisions made in one’s lifetime.

* The ultimate goal of merging the individual consciousness into a greater or cosmic whole.

Left-Hand Path belief systems generally share the following properties:

* The conviction that individuals can become akin to gods, usually through spiritual insight.

* The conviction that there is no such thing as a selfless act. Fulfilling one’s desire is acknowledged to be selfish, at the least reaping an individual sense of satisfaction. Altruism is considered self-deception, created and fostered by conventional religions.
* An exoteric interpretation of concepts like karma, divine retribution, or the Threefold Law, resulting in flexible rather than rigid codes of morality.

* The conviction that the individual is preeminent, and that all decisions should be made with the goal of cultivating the self (though not necessarily the ego).

* The conviction that each individual is responsible for his or her own happiness, and that no external force will provide salvation or reward actions which do not advance one's own happiness in this life.

* The conviction that the forces of the universe can be harnessed to one's personal will by magical means, and that power gained and wielded in such a manner is an aid to enlightenment, to self-satisfaction, and to self-deification.

* A Platonic view of deities as "first-forms." If deity is perceived as having consciousness, then all relationships with the deity are in the form of a partnership, or an alliance which does not require subservience. Some practitioners of Left-Hand Path belief systems summarize this concept with the statement that "prideful deities like prideful partners."
Different Types of Witches

**Short Overview, and yet this list is not complete.**

**Alexandrian:** Founded in England during the 1960s, Alex Sanders referred to himself as the "King" of his Witches. The rituals are said to be modified Gardenarian.

**Asatru:** "Many followers of Asatru regard themselves as 'Heathens' rather than 'Neopagans.'" -

**Blue Star** Blue Star is a very eclectic tradition that was formed in the 1970's. Their main focus is worship.

**British:** A mix of Celtic and Gardenarian beliefs. Most famous organization at this time is the International Red Garters. British Traditionals move mostly from within the Farrar studies (the famous Witch husband and wife from England.) They too are fairly structured in their beliefs, and train through the degree process. Their covens are also co-ed.

**Celtic Wicca:** The use of a Celtic/Druidic pantheon mixed with a little ritual Gardnerian, and heavily stressing the elements, nature and the Ancient Ones. They had a vast knowledge of and respect for the healing and magickal qualities of plants and
The path of the Witch booklet

stones, flowers, trees, elemental spirits, the little people, gnomes and fairies.

**Caledonii**: Formally known as the Hecatine Tradition, this denomination of the Craft is Scottish in origin, and still preserves the unique festivals of the Scots.

**Ceremonial Witchcraft**: Followers of this Tradition uses a great deal of ceremonial magick in their practices. Detailed rituals with a flavor of Egyptian magick are sometimes a favorite, or they may use the Qabbalistic magick.

**Dianic**: First pinpointed by Margaret Murray in 1921 in "The Witch-Cult in Western Europe," this term appears to include a mixture of various traditions. However, their prime focus in recent years is on the Goddess, and has been pegged as the "feminist" movement of the Craft.

**Druidism**: The Druids emerged from the ancient Celtic tribes, at a time when the people had to live close to nature to survive. By the light of the storyteller's fire, and with the play of the harp, the Druids dreamed magic for their people. In the deep woods they would gather, bringing together their mysticism and philosophy, their insight and learning. Their spirit emerged from the tides of the sea, the light of the sun, the wind in the Oak, the cry of the deer. In this way, they created an institution that inspired, frightened, and uplifted their world.

**Eclectic Witch**: Look in any personals column in a Craft-oriented newsletter or journal and you will see this catch-all phrase. Basically, it indicates that the individual does not follow any particular Tradition, denomination, sect, or magickal practice.
They learn and study from many magickal systems and apply to themselves what appears to work best.

**Gardnerian:** Organized by Gerald Gardner in England in the 1950s. Just why is this fellow so darned important? Gerald was one of the few people so determined that the Old Religion should not die that he took the risk of publicizing it through the media. Under all the hype, I truly believe he understood that the young needed the Craft as much as the Craft needed a new generation to survive.

**Golden Dawn:** The Golden Dawn system of magic is not a religion, although religious imagery and spiritual concepts play an important role in its work. The Golden Dawn was designed by its founders to be an Hermetic Society dedicated to the philosophical, spiritual, and psychic evolution of humanity. It was also designed to be a school and a repository of knowledge, where students learned the principles of occult science and the various elements of western philosophy and magic. Tolerance for all religious beliefs was stressed, and symbolism used within the G:.D:. came from a variety of religious sources. Today, people from many diverse religious paths consider themselves practicing Golden Dawn magicians—including Neopagans, Gnostics, Jews, and Christians.

**Hedge Witch:** Basically, a Hedge Witch is a witch that works with nature. They don't follow or believe the Wiccan Rede or the Threefold Law. Hedge Witches are NOT Wiccan. They honour nature, but don't really worship anything/anyone. Being a Hedge Witch is more about Spirituality than religion.

**Hereditary Witch:** Also known as FamTrad or Family Tradition. Some people say that they were born a Witch but some people
don't believe that you can be born a Witch. These people (including me) believe Witchcraft is a practice and therefore you can not be born a Witch. However, if you are born to Witch parents and they raise you a Witch, I suppose you could be a Hereditary Witch. Hereditary Witchcraft is also sometimes considered practicing the "Old Ways." Either way, here are some links.

**Jewish Pagan/Witch/Wiccan:** A mixture of Judaism and Paganism.

**Kitchen Witch:** This term refers to Witches who practice using items from the Kitchen. Herbs are often used. This type of Witch is one who practices by hearth and home. Dealing with the practical side of religion, magick, the earth and the elements.

**Pictish Witchcraft:** Scottish Witchcraft that attunes itself to all aspects of nature; animal, vegetable, and mineral. It is a solitary form of the Craft and mainly magickal in nature with little religion.

**Reclaiming:** Founded by Starhawk.

**Satanic Witch vs Satanic Wiccan:** What I had here before was incorrect. A Witch is someone who practices Magick, no matter what religion. So therefore, there is a such thing as a Satanic Witch, however, since the religion of Wicca does not believe in Satan, there are no Satanic Wiccans. Confusing huh??

**Seax-Wicca:** Founded by Raymond Buckland in 1973.

**Slavic Paganism:** Paganism of Polish, Russian and surrounding areas.
**Solitary Witch:** A solitary witch is someone who practices alone, either most of the time or all the time, regardless of Tradition, denomination, or sect. Some (like me) have always been a solitary, some were apart of a coven/group but decided to leave. There is nothing special you need to believe in to be solitary, the only difference is that you work alone and therefore your rituals will be different.

**Strega Witches:** Follows a tradition seated in Italy that began around 1353 with a woman called Aradia. Of all the traditional Witches, this group appears to be the smallest in number in the U.S.; however, their teachings are beautiful and should not be missed. Of Italian Origin.

**Teutonic Witch:** From ancient time the Teutons have been recognized as a group of people who speak the Germanic group of languages. Culturally, this included the English, Dutch, Icelandic, Danish, Norwegian and Swedish peoples. This is also known as the Nordic Tradition.

**Welsh Witches:** Originated in Wales. They believe themselves to be one of the oldest traditions. Members are believed to be awakened and there are 9 levels of attainment. It is hereditary but you can 'convert.' Either way, people are seen as either being Welsh Witches or not, no matter if you pursue it or not.
Part 2:

That which governs our ways
Witches Creed

Hear now the word of the Witches, the secrets we hid in the night
When dark was our destiny’s pathway, That now we bring forth in the light
Mysterious Water and Fire, The Earth and the wide-ranging Air
By hidden Quintessence we know Them, and we will keep silent and dare
The birth and rebirth of all Nature, the passing of Winter and Spring
We share with the life Universal, rejoice in the Magical Ring
Four times in the year the Great Sabbat, returns, and the Witches are seen
At Lammas and Candelas dancing, on May Eve and old Halloween
When daytime and nighttime are equal, when sun is at greatest and least
The four lesser Sabbats are summoned, again Witches gather in feast
Thirteen silver moons in a year are, thirteen is the Covens array
Thirteen times at Esbat make merry, for each golden year and a day
The power has passed down the ages, each time between woman and man
Each century unto the other, ere times and the ages began
When drawn is the Magickal circle, by sword or athame of power
Its compass between two worlds lies, in the land of shades of that hour
Our world has no right to know it, and the world beyond will tell naught
The oldest of Gods are invoked there, the great work of Magic is wrought

For two are the mystical pillars, that stand at the gate of the shrine
And two are the powers of Nature, the forms and the forces divine
And do what thou wilt be the challenge, so be it in love that harms none
For this is the only commandment, By Magick of old be it done
Eight words the Witches Rede fulfill
If it Harms none, Do what Thou Will!

The Witches' Pyramid

The Witches' Pyramid is a set of four principles that are very important to successful magic: To Know, To Will, To Dare, and To Keep Silent.

TO KNOW

Do research on the kind of spell you're trying to do. For example, if you like to use candles in magic, read about what other people have done with candle magic. What steps do they go through? You don't have to make your spell exactly like someone else's, but if you notice everyone else dressing their candles with oil while concentrating on their purpose (for example), it may be something that you want to try as well.

Also learn about the magical correspondences for your tradition and use them in your spells. For example, if you were doing a love spell and you were a fan of the Norse pantheon, you might want to emphasize certain runes, invoke the goddess Freya, and do
the spell on Friday (Freya's Day). There are also correspondences in most traditions for colors, plants, animals, times of day, seasons, and phases of the Moon, among other things. The more of these you can incorporate into your work, the more focused your energy will become.

Go over the spell in your mind a few times before you actually do it. Know what step comes next. If possible, memorize your lines.

**TO WILL**

Now that the spell is focused, YOU must be focused as well. If you throw a spell together at the last minute and do it half-heartedly while watching The X-Files, no matter how skilled you are, you will get less "bang" from your magic than you would have if you prepared well and really concentrated on what you were doing. A regular practice of meditation will teach you to focus your mind, which will in turn fuel your magic much more effectively.

You must have confidence in your spell for it to work. You must believe that you have done real magic and that real magic works. Your spell feeds off of your thoughts and energy, and if you don't feed it well, it will die.

**TO DARE**

It's not only your conscious mind that has to believe in the spell, either. Any ambiguous thoughts you have lurking about will compromise your magic. On the top of a sheet of paper, write what
the spell is basically for: "A Job." for example.

Write down every thought that comes into your head about "A Job." When you run out of ideas, read over your list. How many negatives are in it? These are thoughts that will interfere with your spell unless they are dealt with. For example, if I do a spell for "A Job." and I discover that deep down I hate most jobs and would rather not have one, for my spell to work I either have to change my goal or deal with my attitude problem.

The other part of daring is infusing your spell with some emotion. Emotion is energy. "Gosh, I wish he would leave me alone" will not give much punch to a hex. (I don't recommend hexes anyway, but this is an example of using emotion for energy.) "LEAVE ME THE HELL ALONE!!" will do better. Feel something as you're doing the spell. Give a flying fig how it turns out. If you don't care, why should the Gods? (And for that matter, if you don't care, why are you doing the spell in the first place??)

**TO KEEP SILENT**

Now that you've done your spell, shut up about it. There are two reasons for this. One is that the energy you spend dwelling on it is energy that isn't going to the spell itself. It's more efficient to just think about something else and let your spell do its work. The other reason is that if you talk about your spell to someone who doesn't believe in magic or who doesn't want your spell to work for some reason, that person can undermine your confidence, which will weaken the spell.
The Wiccan Rede general

The law of the Wiccan rede states that witches are free to do whatever they wish as long as no harm befalls themselves and others. Harm is defined as physical, mental and psychic damage to themselves and others around them. For the majority of today's witches harming others is simply something that is unthinkable and as such only good or white magic spells are performed.

The universe plays a big part in modern witchcraft and all things are thought to be connected to all others. All spells which are cast by the witch of today are directed towards a specific task and are only cast after a great deal of thought has been given to them and the outcome.

One question that is often asked of the modern Witch is while upholding this law are they then to take mistreatment from others without retaliating, the answer of course is no, witches will place a protection spell around themselves and their loved ones. The protection spell will then neutralize harmful energies back into the universe without doing harm, the witch then waits for justice to even out as what comes around goes around and therefore justice will take place.
The Wiccan Rede

Bide the Wiccan Law ye must,
in perfect love and perfect trust.
Eight words the Wiccan Rede fulfil:
An' ye harm none, do what ye will.

What ye send forth comes back to thee,
so ever mind the Rule of Three.
Follow this with mind and heart,
Merry ye meet and merry ye part.
The Wiccan Rede

Bide the Wiccan Laws we must,
in perfect Love and perfect Trust.
Live and let live,
fairly take and fairly give.

Cast the Circle thrice about,
to keep the evil spirits out.
To bind a spell every time,
let the spell be spake in rhyme.
Soft of eye and light of touch,
speak little, listen much.

Deosil go by the waxing moon,
chanting out the Witches' Rune.
Widdershins go by the waning moon,
chanting out the baneful rune.
When the Lady's moon is new,
kiss the hand to Her, times two.
When the moon rides at her peak,
then your heart's desire seek.

Heed the North wind's mighty gale,
lock the door and drop the sail.
When the wind comes from the South,
love will kiss thee on the mouth.
When the wind blows from the West,
departed souls will have no rest.
When the wind blows from the East,
expect the new and set the feast.
Nine woods in the cauldron go,
burn them fast and burn them slow.
Elder be the Lady’s tree,
burn it not or cursed you’ll be.
When the Wheel begins to turn,
let the Beltane fires burn.
When the Wheel has turned to Yule,
light the logs and The Horned One rules.
Heed ye flower, bush and tree,
by the Lady, Blessed Be!

When the rippling waters go,
cast a stone and truth you’ll know.
When ye have a true need,
harken not to other’s greed.
With a fool no season spend,
lest ye be counted as his friend.
Merry Meet and Merry Part,
bright the cheeks and warm the heart.

Mind the Threefold Law you should,
three times bad and three times good.
When misfortune is enow,
wear a blue star upon thy brow.
True is love ever be,
lest thy lover’s false to thee.

Eight words the Wiccan Rede fulfill:
"AN’ HARM YE NONE, DO AS YE WILL"
The 10 Golden Rules of Witchcraft:

> Know what you are talking about: Nothing is sadder than talking to another witch or Wiccan whose only opinions come from misconceptions. If you call yourself pagan to shock others, you are just wasting the time of others.

> Learn all you can, because knowledge is your best weapon.

> Be honest if there is something you do not know: Most people have different areas of expertise and indeed experience, even somebody you consider to be stupid could know something you do not. You would do good to acknowledge this.

> Be consistent: Try to progress in a linear fashion with regards to learning about witchcraft, because jumping around from one subject to another will only confuse you and everybody else.

> Be willing to answer questions: Being a follower of the Wiccan religion is bound to activate some alarm bells from people. If such situations arise which call upon you to answer questions in regards to your faith, then be prepared to answer them in a polite way to the best of your abilities. Doing this will only make others admire your honesty, and openness.

> Do not be offended by stupid questions: Like I said in number 4,
some people will have strange ideas about what they perceive Wicca and witchcraft to be. Just remember that no questions are stupid, and be glad that there are people who are curious enough to ask. You can use this as a teaching experience, and at the same time you will be affirming the reasons why you are Wiccan in the first place.

> Remember to have a sense of humor: This is good advice at any given time.

> Being able to take a joke, is sometimes a good way of opening up a conversation between yourself and others.

> Know something about Christianity and the bible: If you have this in your back pocket, you are better off than most, because you will be able to back up what you are rejecting by reciting a scripture or two. And like number 5 it will help you to understand them as well as yourself.

> Be willing to politely stand up for yourself: You don't have to start a fight, to get others to understand you. But if somebody is purposefully being mean, there is nothing in the Rede that says you cannot tell them to knock it off.

> Be true to yourself: People will always respond better to you if you are yourself, most people can spot a falsie. Just remember
that while you might be able to hide from others, you will never be able to hide from yourself.

> If you talk the talk, you will have to walk the walk: It does not help if you carry on about Mother Earth, and then litter all over her. It also will not help you to rant about religions intolerance, if you show no respect for other religions. Being a hypocrite is always ugly.

**A WITCHES MANIFESTO**

I must pursue my highest ideals
I must aspire to the highest of ethics
I must demand integrity of myself
I must always keep my word
I must cultivate self discipline
I must live by the Hermetic Principles
I must seriously contemplate the ramifications of Reincarnation & Karma
I must respect the astral realms
I must approach ritual with reverence and care
I must respect ritual work as an act of love and beauty.
I must take sole responsibility for all the events and circumstances in my life, in the knowledge that I have created them all for my own development.
I must strive to cultivate a sense of humour and of humility.
I must avoid all negativity in my thinking and, as a consequence, in my life.
I must live in harmony with the Earth Goddess - Gaia.
I must cultivate a global perspective.
I must serve my community, both locally and globally, being of help to all people.
I must be willing to defend my religion.
I must provide for the safe future of my ritual tools, should I be taken by death.

RESOLUTION OF A WITCH

May I be as the one who weaves the cloth in a forest, deep hidden.
May I sit at the work, uninterrupted.
And may I remain an outcast, if that is what it takes.
May I know the seasonal procession in my spirit and in my body, celebrate cross quarters, solstices and equinoxes.
May each Full Moon find me looking upwards, at trees outlined on luminous sky.
May I hold wildflowers.
May I cup them in my hand.
May I then release them, unpicked, to live on in abundance.
May my friends be of the kind who are at ease with silence.
May they and I be innocent of pretension.
May I be capable of gratitude.
May I know that I was given joy, like mother’s milk.
May I know this as my dog does, in her bones and blood.
May I speak the truth about happiness and pain in songs that sound of the scent of rosemary, as everyday and ancient, kitchen-herb strong.
May I not incline to self-righteousness or self-pity.
May I approach the high earthworks and the stone circles? As fox or moth, and disturb the place no more than that.
May my gaze be direct and my hand steady.
May my door be open to those who dwell outside wealth and fame and privilege.
May those who have never walked barefoot never find the path that leads up to my door.
May they be lost on the labyrinthine journey.
May they turn back.
And may I sit beside the fire in winter and see in the glowing logs what is to come, yet never feel the need to warn or to advise, unasked.
May I sit upon a plain wooden chair, in true contentment.
May the place where I live be as the forest.
May there be track ways where there are caves and pools and trees and flowers, animals and birds, all known to me and revered, loved.
May my existence change the world no more nor less than the gusting of winds, or the proud growth of trees. For this, I go in cast-off clothes.
May I keep faith, always.
May I never find excuses for the expedient.
May I know that I have no choice, and yet still make the choice as the song is made, in joy, and with consideration.
May I make the same choice every day, again.
When I fail, may I know forgiveness for myself.
May I dance naked, unafraid to face my own reflection.
The Witches Law in short

The Law of Knowledge - to affect a thing you must know that thing
The Law of Names - to know the true name of a thing is to have power over that thing. And to give something a name gives it power
The Law of Contagion - anything that has been in contact with something else maintains contact with that thing
The Law of Association - if a thing reminds you of something else. It can be used as a simulacrum for that something else for magical purposes
The Law of Polarity - everything contains and implies its opposite
The Law of Identification - by your will you may become anything
The Law of Invocation - there are forces outside you that you can tap
The Law of Evocation - there are forces inside you that you can tap
The Law of Infinite Data - there is more in the universe than we can sense or know, learning never stops
The Law of Infinite Universes - Change your perspective and you change your universe. There are always three choices available
The Law of Cause and Effect - the same actions performed under exactly the same conditions will always produce the same results
The Law of Pragmatism - If it works, it is true
13 Things a witch wants to achieve

Know yourself
Know your craft
Learn
Apply knowledge with Wisdom
Achieve balance
Keep your words in good order
Keep your thoughts in good order
Celebrate life
Attune with the cycles of the earth
Eat and exercise your body
Accept that you are a human and prone to mistakes
Meditate
Honor the God and Goddess

The Witch's Rune

Darksome night and shining Moon
East then south then west then north
Harken to the Witch's Rune
Here we come to call thee forth

Earth and water, air and fire
Wand and pentacle and sword
Work ye into our desire
And harken ye unto our world

Cords and censer, scourge and knife
Powers of the witches' blade
Waken all ye unto life
And come ye as the charm is made

Queen of Heaven, Queen of Hell
Horned Hunter of the night
Lend your power unto our spell
And work our will by magic rite

By all the powers of the land and sea
By all the might of the Moon and Sun
As we do will, so mote it be
Chant the spell and be it done

Eko, eko Azarak
Eko, eko Zamilak
Eko, eko Cernunnos
Eko, eko Aradia
The three-fold law and Karma

Karma is the action itself, not necessarily the good or bad results of that action. Karma is considered to be the basis for a cosmic law of cause and effect, although many Westerners use the word karma by itself to suggest causality. Karma is any action wilfully performed by a person who understands the goodness or evilness of that act. Karma is essentially the stone that causes future ripples in a soul's lifestream. The fruits of that karma may be seen right away, or they may take several reincarnation cycles to manifest themselves. The idea that the effects of karma may not be experienced in one's current lifetime is one incentive for believers to consider each of their actions carefully. The accumulation of bad karma over several lifetimes can cause a person to experience a lifetime of misery and sacrifice. In some Eastern belief structures, karma can affect the actual form a reincarnate soul will take. Those with an abundance of good karma may return as higher forms of life, while those who have accumulated bad karma may become creatures of a lower form. Karma is not necessarily experienced in an overt way. One cannot simply perform a good act with the express hope of receiving karmic payback instantaneously. A lifetime of performing good works often results in a sense of satisfaction during one's old age, which is essentially the message inherent in a belief in karma.

Any energy you send out, shall return to you three-fold

The Threefold Law is the basic working philosophy of witchcraft

The number three symbolises one of the magical processes
involved; that the spell is invoked and thus sent out into the energy of the universe. This energy then comes back into world to manifest in the desired way, before reverberating in the life of the person working the magic to the power of three. What you give out, you'll get back, only threefold.

This is a natural law, but also an obvious incentive to witches to keep their magic positive, life-affirming and harmful to none. It's not religious dogma, but a natural and integral fact of Wiccan life.

Wicca is a socially and ecologically responsible religion, and Wiccan ethics are positive rather than prohibitive: 'Do as you will, and harm ye none'. That is, you must not use magic for anything which will cause harm to anyone on any level for any reason. You do so at your own risk.

If to prevent a greater wrong being done you must inconvenience someone, you must do it in a way which will abate the harm and disarm the person. This involves magical actions being discussed first, and encouraging witches to consider seriously the results of spells and rituals on others. This is a shared ethic which appears in most major world orders, including Christianity, Buddhism, Judaism, Confucianism, and Hinduism.

You must remember that, by becoming a witch and deliberately setting out to develop your psychic abilities, you are awakening a faculty through which you can influence other people, with or without their knowledge. This faculty enables you to obtain information in ways that others don't expect or allow for. By using it you can either enhance their life-energy or sap it.
help them or harm them.

You are taking a great responsibility upon yourself and this calls for rules - rules which are all the more important because often it is only you who will know if you are honestly obeying them. The observance, or not, of these rules is what distinguishes white from black magic. All of these rules can be summed up in the phrase, 'Harm ye none'.

On the surface, negative magic may appear to be an ideal outlet for feelings of vulnerability, because it appeals to the ego, or a sense of low self-esteem. When a person is feeling so low that they have no sense of any personal power, negative magic seems to offer an enormous source of strength - but it is in fact demonic, or negative, power.

Yet negative magic will only reinforce the negative spellcaster's feelings of powerlessness. For, by acknowledging a need for added power from an outside force, to do harm, illconsidered harm, it will only reinforce that orginal feeling of weakness and lead to more harmful activities. Psychologically, this is a superficial analysis, but in occult terms it is apt and a very dangerous practise.
Part 3:
Magical works
Magical ethical Principles

* Never speak a charm or spell in a language you don't understand.

* Never perform any form of revenge magic; karma will even things out.

* Never let anyone coerce you into joining a magical group you don't feel comfortable about.

* Never let anyone force you to do any type of divination when you're tired or just don't feel like it.

* Never perform a spell to help someone when they haven't asked you. This is a form of manipulation.

* Don't brag about your magic--besides being rude, blabbing about your magic weakens it.

* Never use magic to harm a person, animal, or plant.

* During a love spell never mention a specific person.

* Do give thanks when a spell has brought your desire into your life.

* When people ask you to perform any type of divination, don't let them become too dependent on you.
The path of the Witch booklet

Practical steps to magical/spell work

‘Do whatever you like as long as you don’t hurt anyone.’

This is just a short introduction to magical/spell work. Below are a few practical steps to magical works. At first you may not succeed, but with practice and study comes knowledge. Remember this is a private action between you, your intent and the Deity you call on. It should be done with deep respect to the craft and when done should not be talked about.

Before you start:
Also remember the law of Karma: that which you send out will come back to you. We must always consider these words when we first begin to entertain the idea of spell-working. It should always be our intention to cause harm to none. Many ask how we can live without harming anything or anyone. We are discussing intention here. When considering the working of magick and manipulation of the energy around us, we must consider our intention first.

The Rede teaches us to harm none. As such, we must consider if our intention is directed toward harming anyone. Is our spell directed negatively toward anyone or anything? As spirit creatures and children of the Goddess and God, we are each granted free will. We must insure that our workings will not directly affect the free will of another. One technique we might use in this respect is to
never direct a spell toward another person without that person’s consent. No matter how positive our intentions are, we should always, when possible, get permission from the person before working a spell on their behalf.

The Law of Three works in almost the same manner as Karma. What we send out is what we will surely see return to us a multiple of times. To continue to send out the same energy is to receive the same in return until we have learned what we must from it. If we send out harmful or negative intent, we must be prepared to deal with it when it returns to us as many times as it takes for us to learn from the experiences. To follow the Rede is to insure that what returns to us is positive and enlightening. When we abide by magickal ethics we are creating a balance between our magickal efforts and nature.

1. Set a realistic goal – you must have intent, a will or a wish. I know this may seem boring, but this is especially important for those new to magic. At this point, it is best to think of magic as that nudge you need in the right direction instead of the only avenue open to achieve your goal. Your first steps in writing or creating a spell come with your very first thoughts or desires about bringing about change. This can be a thought as simple as a wish or inner comment about something you would like to see, do or have. Do not wish for something which you know is not really realistic like creating a spell to stop the USA and Iraq end the war. Always wish for something closer to home – start on a small scale (like wish for peace between people you know) which might eventually lead to the above wish for the end of a war.
Magick is the act of manipulating energy to bring about positive change in one’s life. Our thoughts and emotions have a direct effect upon the energy around us. Once a thought or desire comes into our mind it will either take seed to grow in intention toward a magickal outcome, or it will simply depart, maybe to return again as a memory, or be forgotten. It is our desire that determines the path the thought or intention will take. It is the depth of our need or the strength of our emotional tie to the thought that empowers it toward fruition.

2. Preparing: Spells to manifest are simply spells that we use when we wish to bring something into our lives or create a positive thing or change. Spell types used for these purposes are wishing spells, attraction spells, spells that are written for the purpose of bringing something or some positive energies into our lives. We are letting the Universe know that we are open to these energies and ready to bring the desired outcome into our lives. These types of spells are usually worked when the moon is waxing or growing larger in appearance and approaching fullness or when the moon is full, also when the tide is coming in, or approaching or at high tide. The energies we are working with are those of a drawing nature and intended to bring or create.

Spells of a banishing nature are simply that. They are intended to banish or get rid of situations, bad habits, negativity and the unwanted from our lives. Examples of banishing spell intentions might be losing weight, banishing negativity, or shedding a bad habit. By banishing we are sending away undesired energies. We are letting the Universe know that we are no longer in need of these energies. Spells of the banishing type are usually worked
when the moon is waning or growing smaller in appearance, or when the tide is receding or going out or at ebb. The energies we are working with are those of an expelling nature and intended to rid or send away.

Remember what's important in spell work – especially in the preparing stage before the ritual - is spell correspondences: your desire, your writing materials, your location, your ingredients needed (herbs/crystals/etc), timing, the duration, written wording and the Deity you are going to call on. Everything is related to each other hence the saying: "As above, so below; as below, so above."--The Kybalion. The great Second Hermetic Principle embodies the truth that there is a harmony, agreement, and correspondence between the several planes of Manifestation, Life and Being. This truth is a truth because all that is included in the Universe emanates from the same source, and the same laws, principles, and characteristics apply to each unit, or combination of unit, of activity, as each manifests its own phenomena upon its own plane.

General energy work
Preparations for the intent of just doing general energy work, is also very important as the ritual itself. What is it you which to obtain during your ritual: clearing chakras, healing, energy sending, etc. Will this energy work only be meditative (getting a sacred place, music) or deeper into visualization, astral travel, dream walking, yoga, song and dance,..... - it is putting together the techniques for the ritual

3. Putting it all together: Here we look at grounding and
centering and the ritual. Before you start your ritual you should ground yourself and center your being, clearing your mind and thoughts. When we connect ourselves to the earth we reaffirm our intentions and we connect to the elements that course through our world and ourselves. We reconnect to the foundation which is the earth element, we feel the nourishments of air and water and we build the desire to fulfill our ritual which is the fire element. We draw into us these energies and in it we center ourselves.

Grounding

This connects your energy to the energy of the Earth. This has obvious benefits for followers of Earth-honoring religions, but it has additional uses as well. One, it serves as an anchor, making you more difficult to move by outside forces. Two, it serves as a source of additional energy in order to conserve or augment your own. Three, it provides a channel with which to send away excess or unwanted energies.

Grounding Simple Method:

Sit down and center yourself. Then move further down into yourself until you are at the very tip of your spine. From here, imagine that a large tap root is growing down out of you and into the earth. Each breath pushes the root further down into the earth, plunging all the way in time to the very center of the Earth, her molten core. Feel the root reach into the heart of this core, flooded by warm, golden, healing energy. Now, use your breath to pull this energy up towards you. As it reaches you, breathe it up through your spine and let it radiate out into the rest of your body until you are entirely filled with the light of the Earth’s core. At
this time, if needed, you may send unwanted energies back down
the root to be recycled by the Earth

Centering

Centering is simply concentrating all of your focus and energy
into your physical body. (You are literally Contemplating Your
Navel.) This is a preliminary step in self-cleansing and grounding,
and the practice helps the ability to focus on the individual
chakras to balance them—all skills coming up later. Centering
also collects your energy for you, which may be scattered by
activity or lack of focus. Centering is related to meditation, and
each skill helps the other.

Note that your center is usually behind your navel or just a bit
above it, but it doesn’t seem to be exactly there for everybody. If
you try centering behind your navel and it doesn’t feel quite right,
move your focus up and down your body a little bit until you find
the place where you feel comfortable and still. That is your
center.

Centering Simple Method:

Take a few deep, relaxing breaths, and begin to imagine that you
are following your own breath inside your body. Each breath
carries you deeper into yourself, deeper and deeper, until you find
yourself within your center – behind your navel, or slightly above
or below it.

Self cleansing
This is another skill that improves your personal energy and focus when you are preparing to do serious work. It also clears out pockets of negative energy that may be attached to you, whether due to your own mindset or health or to outside influences.

**Self cleansing simple Method:**

*Center and ground yourself. Place your hands on the earth. As you do, breathe deeply and imagine that all sickness and negativity inside you is gathering into a ball in your chest. Take a deep breath in, and as you exhale see that collected negativity cascade down your arms into the earth. Release it all into the ground, and imagine that the earth takes the energy into herself and cleanses it for her own use elsewhere.*

**Ritual**

This is a sacred place and space you use to create your spell, putting it all together. You should not let any distraction enter this time for it is the time you want to give life to your intent or desire to be manifested. This is the time you are manipulating the energy to bring about change. Complete your intent of magical work with sure wording and actions and believe. (Ritual activities in part)

4. Release the energy – send your intent out. You can either to place the energy you have raised within your spell work into a ball of light and send it off into universe or earth, or if you are performing magic in a ritual space, then you can release this
energy to the deities you are working with trusting them to use it properly. It is important to let go of what is called the lust of result. This is one of the biggest obstacles many magicians face. If you continue to obsess about your goal after this step, then you haven't truly released the energy to do your will.

5. All that is left now is to close it and this is simply done by extinguishing the candle and speaking a closing. Your closing can be anything you wish to state. You may simply want to say 'So mote it be!' or 'Blessed Be'. In keeping with magickal ethics, the Rede, the Law of Three, and Karma, I always like to end by including the following or similar words: 'With harm to none and for the highest good of all concerned, So mote it be!' In perfect love and perfect trust, we thus seal the spell and send it on its way into the Universe and into the hands of the Goddess and God.

Finally: Keep a journal of your experiments and results. This way you can eliminate techniques that don’t work for you and make notes of what you would like to try in the future.

**Correspondences**

Correspondences are magickal properties related to spell ingredients and timing, etc. It would be a tremendous undertaking to try to list all the correspondences or properties of all spell ingredients in one place. So I am listing only a few of all the multitudes of correspondences out there. Advice: Create a file in which you file away all the correspondences you collect from books and/or the Internet.
I am adding a few herbal and crystal correspondences, but I advise the reader to either take up a herbal/crystal course or to read deeper on this subject to get a broader view on herbal and crystal use.

Here are a few examples:

**Courage**
**Herbs:** Agrimony, cloves, mullein, mustard seed, sweet pea, tea (black or green tea), yarrow.
**Stones:** Agate, amethyst, aquamarine, bloodstone, carnelian, red tourmaline, tiger's-eye.

**Creativity:**
**Herbs:** Beech, cinnamon, clove, vervain.
**Stones:** Amethyst, aquamarine, fluorite labradorite, sapphire.
**Oils:** Cinnamon oil, honeysuckle oil, jasmine oil, lemon oil, mint oil, orange oil.

**Good Luck**
**Herbs:** Allspice, bayberry, cabbage, caraway, heather, moss, parsley, peony, poppy, star anise, strawberry, vanilla bean, violet.
**Stones:** Amber, amethyst, aventurine, apache tears, jade, lepidolite, tiger's eye, turquoise.
**Oils:** Orange oil, pine oil.

**Happiness**
**Herbs:** Azalea, catnip, cherry, geranium, hawthorn, lavender, saffron, St. John's wort, violet, witch grass.
**Stones:** Amethyst, chrysoprase, yellow zircon.
Oils: Apple blossom oil, basil oil, lavender oil, sesame oil, tuberose oil.

Healing
Herbs: Allspice, angelica, apple, bay, blackberry, cedar, garlic, sandalwood, rosemary.
Stones: Agate, bloodstone, coral, hematite, holey stones, jasper, pink tourmaline, rose quartz.
Oils: Camphor oil, coriander oil, cypress oil, eucalyptus oil, myrrh oil.

Love
Herbs: Avocado, cardamom, carnation, coriander, frangipani, ginger, jasmine, rose, tomato.
Stones: Calcite, beryl, moonstone, pink tourmaline, rose quartz, sapphire, topaz.
Oils: Cardamom oil, coriander oil, ginger oil, jasmine oil, rose oil.

Magickal Powers
Herbs: Alder, galangal, marigold, mugwort.
Stones: Bloodstone, garnet, quartz crystal, malachite, opal.
Oils: Allspice oil, dragon's blood oil, ginger oil, vanilla oil.

Money
Herbs: Almond, buckeye, comfrey, dill, garlic, honeysuckle, oak moss, tonka bean, vertivert.
Stones: Aventurine, coal, calcite, goldstone, jade, mother of pearl, salt, opal.
Oils: Allspice oil, basil oil, bergamot oil, cinnamon oil, cinquefoil oil,
patchouli oil, pine oil.

Protection
Herbs: Bay leaf, bergamot, cloves, cinquefoil, dragon’s blood (resin), geranium, juniper, rosemary, St. John’s wort, Spanish moss.
Stones: Emerald, hematite, moonstone, holey stones.
Oils: Cypress oil, juniper oil, patchouli oil.

Prosperity
Herbs: Alfalfa, almond, elderberry, mistletoe, musk, parsley, peony, poppy, tulip, vertivert.
Stones: Aventurine, bloodstone, chrysoprase, mother of pearl, olivine, ruby, sapphire, tiger’s eye.
Oils: Almond oil, cinnamon oil, peppermint oil, patchouli oil.

Success
Herbs: Clover, honeysuckle, peony, rowan, strawberry.
Stones: Amazonite, chrysoprase, malachite.
Oils: Ginger oil, oakmoss oil, sunflower oil, verbena oil, vertivert oil.

Wisdom
Herbs: Bodhi, lemongrass, sage, sunflower.
Stones: Coral, chrysocolla, jade, sodalite, sugalite.
Oils: Almond oil, lavender oil, peppermint oil.

Color Correspondence Table
White: All purposes, peace, purity, protection.

Black: Banishing, banishing negativity, absorbing negativity.


Pink: Romantic love, friendship, peace, compassion.

Orange: Energy, courage, success, willpower, imagination.

Yellow: Intellectual pursuits, confidence, travel, communication.

Green: Healing, money, wealth, fertility, jobs, growth, luck, abundance.

Blue: Healing, patience, happiness, wisdom, psychic abilities, tranquility, changes.

Purple: Power, spirituality, meditation, magickal powers, deep healing.

Brown: Stability, pets, grounding, strength.

Tidal Correspondence Table

High Tide: The water is at its highest level. This is the optimum time to perform all types of magickal spells.

Ebb Tide: The optimum time to perform banishing spells to send off the unwanted with the receding tide.

Low Tide: The water is at its lowest level; the optimum time for introspection and going within.

Flow Tide: The tide is ‘coming in’ or rising. The optimum time for performing manifestation spells, spells to bring in or draw.

Lunar Correspondence Table

Waxing Moon: Optimum time for manifestation spells, spells to draw your desires or goals.

Full Moon: Optimum time for all magickal spells and workings, the time of greatest power.

Waning Moon: Optimum time for introspection and magickal spells of banishing negative or harmful energy.

New Moon: Optimum time for new beginnings.

Days of The Week Correspondence Table

Monday: Psychic abilities, peace, healing, fertility.
Tuesday: Passion, courage, protection, strength.
Wednesday: Wisdom, divination, studies, travel.
Thursday: Money, prosperity, luck, wealth, success.
Friday: Love, romance, friendship, beauty.
Saturday: Family and home, transitions, new beginnings, banishing.
Sunday: Healing, power, success, protection, vitality, vigor.

Time of Day Correspondence Table
Morning: New ventures, new beginnings, success, jobs, healing, purification.
Noon: Power, strength, energy, courage, protection, prosperity, money, luck.
Add extra energy and power to spells.
Evening: Banishing, getting rid of unwanted or negative energy.
Night: Love, divination, magical power, psychic abilities.

Element Correspondence Table
Earth (North): Grounding, money, jobs, possessions, prosperity, manifestation, growth.
Air (East): New beginnings, communication, study, learning, wisdom.
Fire (South): Courage, creativity, passion, protection, strength, banishing, energy, will power, change.
Water (West): Purification, love, psychic powers, dreams, divination, peace.
### 8. Some Archetypal Deity Correspondences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CULTURE/ARCHETYPE</th>
<th>GREEK/ROMAN</th>
<th>IRISH/WELSH</th>
<th>ANGLO-SAXON</th>
<th>NORSE/GERMAN</th>
<th>EGYPTIAN</th>
<th>SUMERIA/BABYLON</th>
<th>CANAAN/PHIOenic</th>
<th>VEDIC/HINDU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOTHER EARTH</td>
<td>Gaia</td>
<td>Ana</td>
<td>Albion</td>
<td>Erda, Jord</td>
<td>Neith, Isis</td>
<td>Ninhursag Enil (m.)</td>
<td>Ashera</td>
<td>Prithivi, Maya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKY FATHER</td>
<td>Ouranos</td>
<td>Coelus</td>
<td>Dagda</td>
<td>Aegir, Alos (twins)</td>
<td>Nuit, Anhur</td>
<td>Anu</td>
<td>Baal-Shamin</td>
<td>Dyaus-Pitar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FATHER SUN.</td>
<td>Helios</td>
<td>Sol</td>
<td>Grainne (f.)</td>
<td>Ludd</td>
<td>Balder</td>
<td>Ra, Aten, Horus</td>
<td>Shamash Bel-Marduk</td>
<td>Baal-Moloch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SISTER MOON</td>
<td>Artemis</td>
<td>Diana</td>
<td>Arionrhod</td>
<td>Mani</td>
<td>Hathor,</td>
<td>Khonsu (m.) Nanna, Sin (m.)</td>
<td>Baal-Ith, Tanit, Sin</td>
<td>Ratri, Soma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOTHER NATURE</td>
<td>Rhea</td>
<td>Cybele</td>
<td>Danu</td>
<td>Mother Nature</td>
<td>Neith, Isis, Mut</td>
<td>Nammu Mami</td>
<td>Baal-At</td>
<td>Aditi, Prisni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FATHER TIME</td>
<td>Kronos</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Father</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Neheh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shiva, Kali (f.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEN MAN (vegetation)</td>
<td>Adonis</td>
<td>Florus</td>
<td>Mabon</td>
<td>Jack-in-the-Green</td>
<td>Freyr</td>
<td>Khem, Osiris, Damuzzi Tamuzu</td>
<td>Attis, Aleyan</td>
<td>Soma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEN MAID (vegetation)</td>
<td>Persephone</td>
<td>Flora, Ceres</td>
<td>Bledewedd</td>
<td>Litha, Habondia</td>
<td>Freya</td>
<td>Neith Ashnan Hinil</td>
<td>Ashera Green</td>
<td>Tara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RED MAN (animals)</td>
<td>Pan</td>
<td>Faunus</td>
<td>Cernunos</td>
<td>Leki</td>
<td>Apis</td>
<td>Enkido Lahar</td>
<td>Pashupati</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RED MAID (animals)</td>
<td>Artemis</td>
<td>Fauna</td>
<td>Fliadis</td>
<td>Eton</td>
<td>Artio</td>
<td>Bast Hathor</td>
<td>Lilith Manasa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEAS &amp; WATERS</td>
<td>Poseidon</td>
<td>Neptune</td>
<td>Boann, Lerr, Lyr</td>
<td>Dylan</td>
<td>Aegir, Ran, Njord</td>
<td>Nun, Nonet</td>
<td>Tiamet Khusor Asherat</td>
<td>Varuna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERWORLD</td>
<td>Hades</td>
<td>Pluto, Dis</td>
<td>Donn</td>
<td>Arawn</td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>Osiris, Anubis, Ereshkigal Nergal</td>
<td>Mot Yama, Yami</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEATH</td>
<td>Thanatos</td>
<td>Orcus</td>
<td>Arawn</td>
<td>Tethra</td>
<td>Grim Reaper</td>
<td>Odin, Hel Nephys Set</td>
<td>Nergal Azrael</td>
<td>Rudra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOVE, SEX, BEAUTY &amp; FERTILITY</td>
<td>Eros,</td>
<td>Aphrodite,</td>
<td>Angus (m.)</td>
<td>Eostre, Greirwy</td>
<td>Frigg, Sif, Frey, Freyr Gofion</td>
<td>Hothor, Min (m), Knhum</td>
<td>Inanna Ishtar, Ninil, Utu</td>
<td>Belitis, Mylitta, Lakshmi, Kama (m.) Indra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAGIC &amp; WISDOM</td>
<td>Hermes</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Oga, Dagda, Manawyddian</td>
<td>Merlin, Cernwen</td>
<td>Odin Bragi</td>
<td>Thoth Maat</td>
<td>Enki Nebo Latpon Shehinah</td>
<td>Ushas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAR &amp; BATTLE</td>
<td>Ares, Athena</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Nuada, Camulus Morigian</td>
<td>Arthur Tiyw, Tiwaz</td>
<td>Sekhmet Septu Inanna Ishtar Asshur</td>
<td>Astarte, Ninurta, Indra, Krishna, Kottavei</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEALING &amp; MEDICINE</td>
<td>Hygeia, Asclepius</td>
<td>Brighid</td>
<td>Dian Cech</td>
<td>Freya Serapis, Eshmun Gula, Ninib</td>
<td>Ptaeh Ea Girru Hiyon Agni Vrakarna</td>
<td>Ptaeh Ea Girru Hiyon Agni Vrakarna</td>
<td>Rudra, Asvins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMITH-CRAFTS</td>
<td>Hephaestos, Vulcan</td>
<td>Brighid, Lugh Wayland</td>
<td>Gofannon, Mirm, Siegfried</td>
<td>Ptaeh Ea Girru Hiyon Agni Vrakarna</td>
<td>Ptaeh Ea Girru Hiyon Agni Vrakarna</td>
<td>Ptaeh Ea Girru Hiyon Agni Vrakarna</td>
<td>Rudra, Asvins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAINS &amp; STORMS</td>
<td>Zeus, Aelous Jupiter</td>
<td>Taranis</td>
<td>Thor</td>
<td>Tefnut, Zu, Enki Set, Bael-Indra</td>
<td>Hadad</td>
<td>Zebub Agni</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table of Magickal Correspondences 4 — Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELEMENT (state)</th>
<th>AIR (gas)</th>
<th>FIRE (plasma)</th>
<th>WATER (liquid)</th>
<th>EARTH (solid)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIRECTION / WIND</td>
<td>East / Eurus</td>
<td>South / Notus</td>
<td>West / Zephyrus</td>
<td>North / Boreas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAGICKAL MUDRA</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Mudra" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Mudra" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Mudra" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Mudra" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALCHEMICAL GLYPH</td>
<td>Sylphs</td>
<td>Salamanders</td>
<td>Undines</td>
<td>Gnomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEMENTALS</td>
<td>Tempest, storms, winds, mind, intellect, learning, wisdom</td>
<td>Flames, lightning, sun, volcanoes, energy, spirit, will</td>
<td>Ocean, tides, lakes, rivers, springs, love, sorrow, emotions</td>
<td>Mountains, caverns, stones, vegetation, wealth, creativity, nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RULERSHIP</td>
<td>Raphael</td>
<td>Michael</td>
<td>Gabriel</td>
<td>Uriel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR / (Lakota)</td>
<td>Yellow / (Yellow)</td>
<td>Red / (White)</td>
<td>Blue / (Black)</td>
<td>Green / (Red)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUNDANE ANIMAL</td>
<td>Eagle (L. Eagle)</td>
<td>Lion (L. Mouse)</td>
<td>Serpent (L. Bear)</td>
<td>Bull (L. Bison)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MYTHIC ANIMAL</td>
<td>Griffin</td>
<td>Phoenix</td>
<td>Dragon</td>
<td>Unicorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALTAR TOOLS</td>
<td>Wands &amp; Censer</td>
<td>Athamé &amp; Candle</td>
<td>Chalice &amp; Water</td>
<td>Pantacle &amp; Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAROT SUITS</td>
<td>Wands (Cards)</td>
<td>Swords</td>
<td>Cups</td>
<td>Pentacles (Discs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURT CARDS</td>
<td>Knights</td>
<td>Kings</td>
<td>Queens</td>
<td>Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAYING CARDS</td>
<td>Clubs</td>
<td>Spades</td>
<td>Hearts</td>
<td>Diamonds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELTIC TREASURE</td>
<td>Spear of Lugh</td>
<td>Sword of Nuada</td>
<td>Cauldron of Daghdha</td>
<td>Stone of Destiny (Lia Fail)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SABBAT</td>
<td>Ostara</td>
<td>Litha</td>
<td>Mabon</td>
<td>Yule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOLAR MIDPOINT</td>
<td>Spring Equinox</td>
<td>Summer Solstice</td>
<td>Autumn Equinox</td>
<td>Winter Solstice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZODIACAL POINT</td>
<td>0° Aries</td>
<td>0° Cancer</td>
<td>0° Libra</td>
<td>0° Capricorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEASON and Glyph</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Summer ♈</td>
<td>Autumn ♉</td>
<td>Winter ♏</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME OF DAY</td>
<td>Dawn</td>
<td>Noon</td>
<td>Sunset/dusk</td>
<td>Midnight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEATHER</td>
<td>Windy</td>
<td>Hot</td>
<td>Rainy</td>
<td>Cold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAGE of LIFE</td>
<td>Birth</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Death</td>
<td>Decay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMAN AGE</td>
<td>Infancy</td>
<td>Youth</td>
<td>Maturity</td>
<td>Old Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BODY ANALOG</td>
<td>Breath</td>
<td>Spirit (aura)</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Flesh &amp; bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BODY HUMOUR</td>
<td>Phlegm</td>
<td>Choler</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Melancholy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTRIBUTE</td>
<td>Intellectual, joyful</td>
<td>Spiritual, potent</td>
<td>Emotional, fertile</td>
<td>Physical, safe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNCTION</td>
<td>Thinking</td>
<td>Feeling</td>
<td>Intuition</td>
<td>Sensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENSE</td>
<td>Smell</td>
<td>Sight</td>
<td>Taste</td>
<td>Touch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARDINAL SIGN</td>
<td>Libra</td>
<td>Aries</td>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Capricorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutable Sign</td>
<td>Gemini</td>
<td>Sagittarius</td>
<td>Pisces</td>
<td>Virgo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed Sign</td>
<td>Aquarius</td>
<td>Leo</td>
<td>Scorpio</td>
<td>Taurus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZODIACAL POINT</td>
<td>Evaporation</td>
<td>Combustion</td>
<td>Solution</td>
<td>Precipitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alchemy Process</td>
<td>Mercury or Aluminum</td>
<td>Olibnium</td>
<td>Silver</td>
<td>Lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metals</td>
<td>Topaz, Chalcedony</td>
<td>Fire Opal</td>
<td>Aquamarine, Beryl</td>
<td>Quartz, Rock Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewels</td>
<td>Galbanum</td>
<td>Olibnium</td>
<td>Myrrh, Onycha</td>
<td>Storax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incense</td>
<td>Parsley, violet, yarrow, primrose, varvain</td>
<td>Garlic, hibiscus, onion, pepper, nettle, mustard</td>
<td>Lotus, fern, melon, seaweed, water plants</td>
<td>Ivy, comfrey, apples, grain, barley, oats, wheat, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plants</td>
<td>Aspen</td>
<td>Almond, in flower</td>
<td>Willow</td>
<td>Oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trees</td>
<td>Aradia, Aranrhod, Aditi, Nuit, Urunia</td>
<td>Hestia, Pelé, Vesta, Brigit, Sehmet</td>
<td>Aphrodite, Amphitrite, Mari, Tiamet, Yemaya</td>
<td>Ceres, Demeter, Gaea, Rhea, Man, Nepthys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goddesses</td>
<td>Enlil, Hermes, Shu, Thoth, Vayu, Zeus</td>
<td>Horus, Hephæastos, Vulcan, Loki, Agni</td>
<td>Poseidon, Lyr, Dylan, Neptune, Ea, Oceanus</td>
<td>Cernunnos, Dyonisos, Atonis, Pan, Tammuz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gods</td>
<td>To Know</td>
<td>To Will</td>
<td>To Dare</td>
<td>To Keep Silent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Planetary Hours of the Day (Noon to Midnight)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noon</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 PM</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 PM</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 PM</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 PM</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 PM</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 PM</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 PM</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 PM</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 PM</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 PM</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Mars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 PM</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 PM</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Planetary Hours of the Night (Midnight to Noon)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Midnight</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 AM</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 AM</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 AM</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 AM</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 AM</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 AM</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 AM</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 AM</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 AM</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 AM</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 AM</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 AM</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Mars</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sign and Period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sign</th>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aries</td>
<td>3/21-4/19</td>
<td>Curing illness and disease; gaining eloquence of speech; acceptance and honor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taurus</td>
<td>4/20-5/20</td>
<td>Curing fevers; becoming gracious, devout, and religious.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gemini</td>
<td>5/21-6/20</td>
<td>Gaining good health, friendship, and happiness; preventing boredom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>6/21-7/21</td>
<td>Ridding of poisons; attaining wisdom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo</td>
<td>7/22-8/21</td>
<td>Curing colds; gaining an eloquent and ingenious nature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgo</td>
<td>8/22-9/21</td>
<td>Curing fevers; gaining acceptance and eloquence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libra</td>
<td>9/22-10/21</td>
<td>Fighting disease; gaining friendship and happiness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scorpio</td>
<td>10/22-11/21</td>
<td>Provoking passion and lust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sagittarius</td>
<td>11/21-12/21</td>
<td>Curing illness; gaining acceptance and honor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capricorn</td>
<td>12/22-1/20</td>
<td>Keeping people and places safe and secure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquarius</td>
<td>1/21-2/19</td>
<td>Gaining health and happiness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pisces</td>
<td>2/20-3/20</td>
<td>Protecting against fevers and evil.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tarot

- **Ace** – Beginnings.
- **2** – Balance required.
- **3** – Growth.
- **4** – Stability.
- **5** – Uncertainty.
- **6** – Harmony.
- **7** – Endings.
- **8** – Balance achieved.
- **9** – Success.
- **10** – Completion.

**Page** – A youth affecting you, or a bringer of news.

**Knight** – Ambitious person, or bringer of change.

**Queen** – An important woman supporting your ambitions.

**King** – A dominant man affecting your pursuits.

### Tarot Meanings

- **Swords (Fire):** Political concerns, will, power, dominance, struggle.
- **Wands (Air):** Spiritual concerns, intellect, learning, career, honor.
- **Cups (Water):** Emotional concerns, love, relationships, friends, family, home.
- **Pentacles (Earth):** Material concerns, wealth, health, property, security.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLANET</th>
<th>SUN</th>
<th>MOON</th>
<th>MARS</th>
<th>MERCURY</th>
<th>JUPITER</th>
<th>VENUS</th>
<th>SATURN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMANIC</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Sunna (f.)</td>
<td>Mani (m.)</td>
<td>Tiw</td>
<td>Woden/Odin</td>
<td>Thor/Domer</td>
<td>Freya/Frey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELTIC GOD</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Belenos</td>
<td>Arianrhod</td>
<td>Tiw</td>
<td>Lugh</td>
<td>Taranis</td>
<td>Rhiannon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROMAN GOD</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Sol</td>
<td>Luna/Diana</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercurius</td>
<td>Jupiter/Jove</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEK GOD</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Helios</td>
<td>Selene/Artemis</td>
<td>Ares</td>
<td>Hermes</td>
<td>Zeus</td>
<td>Aphrodite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGYPTIAN</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Ra, Aten</td>
<td>Khonsu</td>
<td>Thoth</td>
<td>Isis</td>
<td>Seth</td>
<td>Hator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBREW</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Shemesh</td>
<td>Levanah</td>
<td>Madim</td>
<td>Tzedek</td>
<td>Nogah</td>
<td>Shabbathai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BABYLONIAN</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Sharman</td>
<td>Sin</td>
<td>Nergal</td>
<td>Nabu</td>
<td>Marduk</td>
<td>Ishtar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMERIAN</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Utu</td>
<td>Nanna</td>
<td>Gugulanna</td>
<td>Enki</td>
<td>Emi</td>
<td>Inanna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORISHAS</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Obatala</td>
<td>Yemaya</td>
<td>Ogun</td>
<td>Esu</td>
<td>Chang</td>
<td>Ezurile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHANGEL</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Raphael</td>
<td>Gabriel</td>
<td>Kamael</td>
<td>Michael</td>
<td>Tzaddiel</td>
<td>Hananel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANGEL</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Michael</td>
<td>Gabriel</td>
<td>Zamael</td>
<td>Raphael</td>
<td>Sachiel</td>
<td>Anael</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEPHIRAH</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Tiphareth</td>
<td>Yesod</td>
<td>Geburah</td>
<td>Hod</td>
<td>Chessed</td>
<td>Netzach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RULERSHIP</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Leo</td>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Scorpio/Aries</td>
<td>Gemini/Virgo</td>
<td>Sagittarius</td>
<td>Taurus/Libra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTRIBUTES</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Ego, fame, extroversion, individuality, consciousness, right brain</td>
<td>Emotions, psychic, intuition, subconscious, left brain</td>
<td>Physical body, heat, actions, power, energy, aggression</td>
<td>Intellect, speed, messages, duality, youth, communication</td>
<td>Expansion, good fortune, money, material possessions, optimism</td>
<td>Love, beauty, deprivation, harmony, luxury, sex, friendship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONCERNS</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Hope, money, respect, fame, luck, success</td>
<td>Dreams, theft, prevention, prophecy</td>
<td>Physical power, courage, war, victory, strength</td>
<td>Communication, memory, truth, business</td>
<td>Honor, wealth, health, peace, fame, power</td>
<td>Love, passion, harvest, long life, protection, friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEMENTS</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Fire/Air</td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>Fire</td>
<td>Water/Air</td>
<td>Air/Fire</td>
<td>Water/Earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Gold/Orange</td>
<td>Silver/White</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Purple</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Topaz, Yellow Diamond</td>
<td>Moonstone, Quartz</td>
<td>Bloodstone, Ruby, Garnet</td>
<td>Fire Opal, Agete</td>
<td>Amethyst, Sapphire</td>
<td>Emerald, Obsidian, Onyx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEMSTONES</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Birch, Laurel</td>
<td>Willow</td>
<td>Holly, Thorn</td>
<td>Hazel, Ash</td>
<td>Oak</td>
<td>Apple, Rowan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREES</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Eagle, Lion, Cock, Sparrow</td>
<td>Cat, Horse, Deer, Wolf</td>
<td>Ram, Owl</td>
<td>Jackal, Ape, Ibis, Serpent</td>
<td>Peacock</td>
<td>Dove, Swan, Dolphin, Fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MYTH ANIMAL</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Phoenix, Unicorn</td>
<td>Dragon</td>
<td>Hippogriff</td>
<td>Gryphon</td>
<td>Mermaid</td>
<td>Basilisk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLANTS</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Heliotrope, Goldenseal, Cinquefoil, Saffron, Ash, Sunflower, Dandelion, Mangold, Citrus, Yarrow</td>
<td>Lunaria, Sea-aeod, Watercress, Lemon, Jasmine, Lotus, Mushroom, Cucumer, Gum Benzin</td>
<td>Basil, Nettle, Chili Pepper, Rue, Gentia, Wolfherbane, Patchouli, Helichrysum, Mushroom, Cucumer, Gum Benzin</td>
<td>Worrwood, Valerian, Dill, Camrway, Vervain, Honeysuckle, Lavender, Lavendar, Mandrake</td>
<td>Anise, Mint, Solomon’s Seal, Cudar, Bal, Olive, Oak, Clover, Garenium, Erongo, Fig, Almond</td>
<td>Apple, Elder, Rosemary, Sandalwood, Rose, Owl, Geranium, Fynko, Fig, Cypress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCENSE COMPOUNDS</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Frankincense, Laurel, Palm, Balm of Gilead, Bayberry oil, Sandlewood, Flax seed</td>
<td>Pine, Cypress, Tobacco, R, Strate, Sulfur, Peppercom, Iron filings, Dragon’s Blood</td>
<td>Pinos, Mace, Sandalwood, Gumm, Mastic, Sassafras, Wormwood</td>
<td>Cedarwood, oil, Nutmeg, Juniper Berry, Hyssop, St</td>
<td>Jasmine, Egg whites, Gum Benzin, Rose petals, Lignum, Aloe, Musk</td>
<td>Patchouli, Cypress leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEPHIRAH</td>
<td>KETER</td>
<td>CHOKMAH</td>
<td>BINAH</td>
<td>CHESED</td>
<td>GEBURAH</td>
<td>TIPHARETH</td>
<td>NETZACH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPHERE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>Crown</td>
<td>Wisdom</td>
<td>Understanding</td>
<td>Mercy</td>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>Beauty</td>
<td>Victory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL</td>
<td>☄️</td>
<td>🧩</td>
<td>🧬</td>
<td>🦋</td>
<td>🏛️</td>
<td>🌞</td>
<td>🌞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEMENT</td>
<td>Root of Air</td>
<td>Root of Fire</td>
<td>Root of Water</td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>Fire</td>
<td>Air</td>
<td>Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMAGE</td>
<td>Old bearded King in profile</td>
<td>Bearded Patriarch</td>
<td>Celestial Queen Mother</td>
<td>Enthroned Priest-King</td>
<td>Armed Warrior in a chariot</td>
<td>Solar King, Divine Child</td>
<td>Naked Herma-phrodite Youth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACHIEVEMENT</td>
<td>Divine union of God and man</td>
<td>Vision of a face-to-face union</td>
<td>Vision of a face-to-face union</td>
<td>Vision of a face-to-face union</td>
<td>Vision of a face-to-face union</td>
<td>Vision of a face-to-face union</td>
<td>Vision of a face-to-face union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILLUSION</td>
<td>Attainment</td>
<td>Independence</td>
<td>Death</td>
<td>Righteousness</td>
<td>Invincibility</td>
<td>Identification</td>
<td>Projection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIRTUES</td>
<td>Completion of Great Work</td>
<td>Devotion</td>
<td>Silence</td>
<td>Obedience, humility</td>
<td>Loyalty</td>
<td>Courage, integrity</td>
<td>Devotion to the work, integrity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VICES</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Tyranny, bigotry, hypocrisy, greed</td>
<td>Cruelty, destruction</td>
<td>Pride, self-importance</td>
<td>Lust, wantonness, cheating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY-WORDS</td>
<td>Unity, source, godhead, pure consciousness</td>
<td>Life, force, wellspring, creativity</td>
<td>Karma, time, space, death, law, limitation</td>
<td>Authority, vision, creativity, inspiration, leadership</td>
<td>Power, dominance, aggression, courage</td>
<td>Harmony, integrity, balance, self-sacrifice</td>
<td>Empathy, sympathy, compassion, communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIVINE NAME</td>
<td>Eheieh (I am)</td>
<td>Yahweh (Lord)</td>
<td>Yahweh Elohim (Lord God)</td>
<td>Elohim Gevor (Almighty Lord)</td>
<td>Yahweh Elohim va Daath (God of Hosts)</td>
<td>Yahweh Tzabaoth (Lord of Hosts)</td>
<td>Elohim Tzabaoth (Almighty God)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHANGEL</td>
<td>Metatron</td>
<td>Raziel</td>
<td>Tzaphkiel</td>
<td>Tzadkiel</td>
<td>Gavriel</td>
<td>Michael</td>
<td>Haniel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHOIR</td>
<td>Choch Ha Gadesh</td>
<td>Auphanim</td>
<td>Aralim</td>
<td>Chasmalim</td>
<td>Seraphim</td>
<td>Malachim</td>
<td>Elohim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANIFESTN</td>
<td>Galaxy</td>
<td>Zodiac</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAROT</td>
<td>Aces</td>
<td>Twos</td>
<td>Threes</td>
<td>Fours</td>
<td>Fives</td>
<td>Sides</td>
<td>Sevens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAKRA</td>
<td>Sahasrara (crown)</td>
<td>Ajna (3rd eye)</td>
<td>Visuddha (throat)</td>
<td>Visuddha (heart)</td>
<td>Anahata (solar plexus)</td>
<td>Manipuraka (solar plexus)</td>
<td>Manipuraka (solar plexus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR</td>
<td>White</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Emerald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANIMAL</td>
<td>Eagle</td>
<td>Man</td>
<td>Woman</td>
<td>Unicorn</td>
<td>Basilisk</td>
<td>Phoenix</td>
<td>Lynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLANTS</td>
<td>Flowering Almond</td>
<td>Cypress, poppy, shamrock</td>
<td>Olive, oak, acacia, rose</td>
<td>Nettles, bay, vine</td>
<td>Moly</td>
<td>Damiana, mandrake, lilly, ivy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JEWEL</td>
<td>Diamond</td>
<td>Turquoise</td>
<td>Pearl</td>
<td>Amethyst</td>
<td>Ruby</td>
<td>Topaz</td>
<td>Emerald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCENSE</td>
<td>Ambergris</td>
<td>Musk</td>
<td>Myrrh</td>
<td>Cedar</td>
<td>Tobacco</td>
<td>Olibanum</td>
<td>Sandalwood</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table of Magickal Correspondences to Sephiroth*
Course Three Practice

Table of Magical Correspondences 12 – Signs of the Zodiac
### Herbal Correspondences:

Table showing planets and associated plants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planet</th>
<th>Associated Plants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Plants whose qualities are cooling:&lt;br&gt;  - Tamarind, Barley and Comfrey Root. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; Woody Plants: &lt;br&gt;  - Pine, Elm and Cypress. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; Others: &lt;br&gt;  - Sloes, Barley, Quince and Red Beets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Fruits: &lt;br&gt;  - Currant, Figs, Olives, Rose Hips. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; Nuts: &lt;br&gt;  - Almonds, Chestnuts. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; Others: &lt;br&gt;  - Sage, Burdock and other dock leaves, Borage, Peas, Bugloss and Dandelion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Plants with thorns or prickles, such as:&lt;br&gt;  - Hawthorn, Nettle, Barberry and Cacti. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; Also plants with a strong acrid taste:&lt;br&gt;  - Parsley, All-Heal, Capers, Coriander, Garlic, Gentian, Hops, Horseradish, Mustards, Onion, Peppers, Radish and Tarragon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Plants resembling the Sun in shape and/or colour:&lt;br&gt;  - Camomile, Celandine, Century, Eyebright, European Angelica, Lovage, Orange, Rosemary, Rue, Storax and Saffron. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; But also:&lt;br&gt;  - Vine, Bay Tree, Celery and Rue.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The path of the Witch booklet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Venus</th>
<th>Mint, Bramble, Plums, Apples, Cherry, Primrose, Carnation, Thyme, Vervain, Daisies, Strawberry, Wheat, White Rose and Violet.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Plants with airy looking leaves, such as: Marjoram, Caraway, Fennel, Carrots, Dill, Fennel, Pomegranate, Self Heal, Parsley, Lavender, Lily of the Valley, Marjoram, Parsnips, Hazelnut, Horehound and Mandrake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Plants similar in shape and/or colour to the Moon: Cucumber, White Rose, Banana, Gourds, Mango, Melons, Pumpkin, Sweet Flag and Water Lilies. Plants in or near water: Seaweed, Watercress, Willow and Wintergreen. Also: Turnip (Moon in Pisces), Lettuce and Willow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>All rounded root vegetables: Potatoes, Beets and Onions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Star Sign</th>
<th>Associated Plant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aries</td>
<td>Most plants ruled by Mars including: Betony, Lichen and Rosemary. Also: Bramble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taurus</td>
<td>Rules most plants governed by Venus and the Earth: Mushrooms and Root Vegetables (Potatoes, Carrots and Turnips).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gemini</td>
<td>Rules the plants of Mercury as well as: Tansy, Vervain and Mosses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cancer
Rules many plants governed by the Moon as well as:
Cucumber, Lettuce, Water Plants, Alder, Lemon Balm, Honeysuckle, Hyssop and Jasmine.

Leo
Plants governed by the Sun also including:
Borage, Bugloss, Peony and Poppy.

Virgo
Rules cereal grains:
Barley, Oats, Rye, Wheat, Grasses and Sedge.

Libra
Rules many of the plants related to Venus as well as:
White Rose and other brightly coloured flowers.

Scorpio
Rules all the plants governed by Mars, also including:
Basil, Bramble and palms.

Sagittarius
Rules:
Oak, Beech and Elm, Mallows and Feverfew.

Capricorn
Rules all plants governed by Saturn, including:
Hemlock, Nightshades and Yew.

Aquarius
Frankincense and Myrrh.

Pisces
Algae, Seaweed and Water Mosses.

### Table showing parts of the body and Star Sign correspondences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of Body</th>
<th>Astrological Sign</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Head and face</td>
<td>Aries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neck and throat</td>
<td>Taurus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulders, arms and nerves</td>
<td>Gemini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast, lungs and stomach</td>
<td>Cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart, back and spine</td>
<td>Leo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stomach and intestines</td>
<td>Virgo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body Part</td>
<td>Planet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrenals</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aorta</td>
<td>Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arms</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bile</td>
<td>Mars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Mars/Jupiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bones</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowels</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breasts</td>
<td>Moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circulatory System</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digestive System</td>
<td>Moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ears</td>
<td>Saturn (L), Jupiter(R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyes</td>
<td>Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feet</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitals</td>
<td>Mars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glandular Tissue</td>
<td>Moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hands</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart</td>
<td>Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joints</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidneys</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knees</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lips</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part</td>
<td>Corresponding Planet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lungs</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphatic Glands</td>
<td>Moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscles</td>
<td>Mars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neck</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nervous System</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nose</td>
<td>Mars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovaries</td>
<td>Moon/Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pancreas</td>
<td>Moon/Jupiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pituitary Gland</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sciatic Nerves</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinews</td>
<td>Mars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stomach</td>
<td>Moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teeth</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thighs</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Throat</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyroid Gland</td>
<td>Venus/Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tongue</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uterus</td>
<td>Moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Womb</td>
<td>Moon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Herb of</th>
<th>Uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Can be used when things need to be slowed, issues of reaching a crossroads in life, matters surrounding death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Can be used when things need to be increased or expanded. Promotes joy. Good for vitality and wealth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Can be used for issues of determination, dogged resistance and conflict.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Good for health, vitality, strength. When one wants to be noticed or glamorous. Issues of pride.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Issues of love and mentoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Issues of communication change and speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Psychic matters, feminine health and regulation. But also</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Red</strong></td>
<td>Red can be a great tonic and has a well known stimulating effect. It is generally seen as increasing energy and causing the release of adrenaline into the body. As a result, the muscular system and senses are roused. It also stimulates the circulation. It can cause anger to swell and anxiety to increase and is therefore not indicated for those who are prone to emotional problems or those with physical conditions who need calm. It should not be used around those who have inflammations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pink</strong></td>
<td>Calm shades of pink (as opposed to the shocking variety) have a generally positive effect on most people. It aids the renewal of the mind and the body and can be useful for instilling tranquillity. Peaceful thoughts that it instils lead to a wider consideration for others. A soft enveloping pink can be used in prisons to keep inmates calm[3].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Orange</strong></td>
<td>Orange is an invigorating colour without the often overly powerful stimulating effects of red. It lifts the spirit and gives a boost to those who are feeling lethargic. It can increase feelings of sociability. It is a good colour for digestive complaints as well as general aches, pains and cramps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Yellow</strong></td>
<td>Yellow, when it tends to a golden sunlight colour is one of the most universally uplifting and healing colours. It promotes a general feeling of well-being calm and happiness. It promotes clear thinking and speed of the intellect. It is also useful for lifting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Green</strong></td>
<td>Green, in healthy vibrant vegetable shades of the colour, is the colour of restorative health and well being. It has a gentle calming effect and as a result promotes a clear mind and alleviates tension. It can ease headaches. It is a good colour for issues to do with the heart (along with subtle shades of rose pink) promoting relaxation and banishing anxiety. It is excellent for promoting gradual recovery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Turquoise, blue green or aqua</strong></td>
<td>A light turquoise, the colour of shallow ocean over sand, is another great calming colour that can be used to aid meditation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Blue</strong></td>
<td>Light, sky blue is a great anecdote for things that have inflamed the mind and the body and creates a sense of pleasant coolness. It also helps stimulate the body’s immune system. It promotes a sense that immediate healing is present (why do you think ambulance lights are blue and not red or yellow?). It helps free the throat and is indicated for those who find speaking up difficult or who suffer form ailments in this region of the body. Used in meditation before bed time this colour aids relaxed sleep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indigo</strong></td>
<td>Indigo is good for aiding the idea that one is safe and can come to no harm. Because of this it can be good for insomnia and a variety of nervous complaints (it should not be used for depression however as its darkness will obviously tend to exacerbate the condition). It may help to promote the correct functioning of the veins and ease varicosity. Some say it may quicken the healing of bruises.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Violet</strong></td>
<td>Violet calms, pacifies and protects. It can therefore be indicated for those with nervousness, who are...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
emotionally disturbed or who feel unsafe.
It can also reportedly help stave off hunger pains.

**This table shows the properties of some crystals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crystal</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amethyst</td>
<td>A general all-purpose healing stone, which may be particularly beneficial to the skeletal structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Protective and can be effectively used in purification and cleansing rituals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Widely employed in meditative work as it helps create a peaceful environment and allows the individual to centre more easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Used in conjunction with the chakras Sahasrara and Ajna, it is said to help receptiveness to psychic phenomena and the Higher Self.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquamarine</td>
<td>Energises a person’s mental state and at the same time brings balance to the emotions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Like Amethyst helps a connection to the Higher Self.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Promotes self-awareness and comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Used in conjunction with the Vishuddha or throat chakra can promote self expression and confidence at public speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Helps communication in general.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aventurine</td>
<td>All-purpose healing crystal. Promotes harmony between masculine and feminine energies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As a result, can help to set free the creative spirit and make self-expression easier. Creates emotional balance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With energies in balance an individual will be less prone to fear, panic and anxiety, perhaps because of this it is said to be excellent for the cardio-respiratory system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bloodstone</td>
<td>A phrase applicable to this stone is “Be here and now.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The path of the Witch booklet

| **Blue Lace Agate** | A calming and soothing stone that will quicken mental processes so that the individual feels more inspired. Promotes clear thinking.  
Particularly recommended for use with the throat chakra.  
Will also reputedly help to relieve pain in many regions of the body and remove energy blocks and build-ups. |
| **Calcite** | **Green**  
Prevents infections, helps to ensure energy flows smoothly through the chakras, may also increase energy. Good for helping to promote creative thoughts and clearness of thought.  
**Blue**  
Promotes a sense of inner peace and tranquillity that may also effect those surrounding the user in a positive way. |
| **Carnelian** | Helps to dispel grief and get rid of lack of motivation, promotes physical vitality.  
Can be used to treat ailments of the kidneys (especially stones) and the spine. May help to protect against allergic reactions.  
In conjunction with the Swadhisthana chakra it can help fertility problems.  
Eases anxiety about death. |
| **Citrine** | Promotes clarity and focus, ideal for spell work as it strengthens will power and resolve.  
Reduces anxiety, fear and relieves depression. Uplifting. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crystal</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The path of the Witch booklet</td>
<td>Promotes the circulation of blood and energy. Helps to keep the chakras properly aligned, although it corresponds to the Manipura chakra at the <em>solar plexus</em>. Can aid peaceful sleep. May also help to purify the kidneys and the liver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diamond</td>
<td>The stone of love <em>par excellence</em> and a potent symbol of fidelity and truth. Helps keep a clear mind and a connection to the Higher Self. Helps to keep the immune system healthy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerald</td>
<td>Strongly linked with the Anahata or heart chakra. As such will help to promote the health of that organ and general well being and vitality. Reportedly useful for circulatory problems and eyesight. Brings love and peace. Lifts the mood, dispels anxiety and depression. Keeps the mind calm and clear. Used to detoxify and guard against poison. The greatest healing stone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garnet</td>
<td>Good for menstrual cramps. Fine general promoter of a healthy circulatory system. Will help to lift sorrow and ease grief. Increases energy and its circulation. Acts as a catalyst on other crystals. Strengthens commitment Promotes a feeling that one is nurtured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematite</td>
<td>Encourages calm and grounding and a feeling of centeredness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iolite</td>
<td>Augments creativity and imagination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone</td>
<td>Properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jasper</td>
<td>Helps to promote auric healing and balance. Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Protects - good for safe astral travel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heals the body’s tissues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Can be used to keep the kidneys pure and promote the health of the stomach,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>liver and bladder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aids sleep. May generate feelings of compassion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Useful for grounding unwanted energy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jet</td>
<td>Protecting, balancing and stabilizing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lifts depression and helps to relieve feelings of grief.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lapis Lazuli</td>
<td>Stimulates a greater awareness of all things mystical, magical and mysterious.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Promotes a great degree of inner peace and consciousness of the Higher Self.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Useful in the construction of amulets and talismans where protection is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicated for use with the Third Eye and throat chakra as it helps to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>expand consciousness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moonstone</td>
<td>Good for easing emotional anxieties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Will promote a better digestion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May be good for ensuring a correct balance of fluids within the body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Helps with menstrual difficulties as well as a wide range of fertility and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>childbirth issues form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone</td>
<td>Properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moss Agate</td>
<td>As well as improving self image and keeping emotions on an even keel, this stone also reportedly helps to ensure the health of the lungs by keeping the passage ways clear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obsidian</td>
<td>Obsidian is a great stone for use in concentrated meditative and trance work. When used as a tool in scrying it will help too induce visions of hidden things. Promotes intuition and foresight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onyx</td>
<td>A general stone of physical, mental and spiritual protection that also promotes the harmony between these three states. May help with disease of bone marrow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opal</td>
<td>Helps to create feelings of happiness and joy. Balances physical and mental energies. Enhances intuition and foresight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quartz</td>
<td>A crystal that amplifies other fields of energy within its vicinity and will therefore boost the effects of other crystals use for a treatment. The crystal of choice for skryers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rose Quartz</td>
<td>Is a gently calming stone that quietly nurtures and protects, whilst at the same time maintaining a balance of energies within the human body and mind. Promotes receptivity to creative influences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruby</td>
<td>Ruby is perhaps best known as helping to heal and protect the heart both physically and emotionally. It also boosts confidence and gives a fillip to stamina and courage. A stone of leadership.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sapphire</td>
<td>Keeps the mind balanced and as a result helps to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The path of the Witch booklet
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Properties and Uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tiger's Eye</td>
<td>When used in conjunction with the solar plexus this stone promotes energy flow. Perhaps because of this it creates an air of general optimism and a sense of personal empowerment. A good general protector, it also aids in keeping an individual grounded. Helps to provide a sense of security and abundance. Promotes will power and self assertion. Indicated for respiratory conditions as well as those of the eyes and the spine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topaz</td>
<td>Topaz promotes the clearing of blockages within the body and helps to increase clarity of mind. It protects against anxiety, mood swings and aids restful sleep. It can help to create a positive outlook on life. Good for blood circulation, the reduction of pain. Can be used on conditions associated with the endocrine glands, liver and kidneys. Can help to relieve symptoms associated with arthritis and rheumatism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amethyst</td>
<td>Violet, purple and lavender varieties Protective and can be effectively used in purification and cleansing rituals. Helps the individual to centre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquamarine</td>
<td>Light blue to green varieties General promoter of energy. Good for aiding connection to spirit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aventurine</td>
<td>Green variety Balances yin and yang energies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gemstone</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bloodstone</td>
<td>Useful for grounding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue Lace Agate</td>
<td>Helps promote the flow of energy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrine</td>
<td>Helps to create a clear attentive mind. Supports the will.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diamond</td>
<td>Promotes a connection to the divine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerald</td>
<td>Energiser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematite</td>
<td>Aids tranquillity, grounding and centeredness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jet</td>
<td>A protective, balancing stone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lapis Lazuli</td>
<td>Consciousness of the divine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obsidian</td>
<td>Meditative and trance work. Skrying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quartz</td>
<td>Boosts fields of energy that are nearby or being worked with.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Often found on the end of wands as it also allows energy to pass through with little risk of blocking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skrying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rose Quartz</td>
<td>Receptivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruby</td>
<td>Helps promote leadership.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiger's Eye</td>
<td>Boosts the will and helps a witch assert themselves.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Kabbalistic gem stone correspondences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kether</th>
<th>Diamond</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chockmah</td>
<td>Star Ruby, Turquoise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binah</td>
<td>Star Sapphire, Pearl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chesed</td>
<td>Amethyst, Sapphire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geburah</td>
<td>Ruby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiphareth</td>
<td>Topaz, Yellow Diamond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netzach</td>
<td>Emerald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hod</td>
<td>Opal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yesod</td>
<td>Quartz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malkuth</td>
<td>Rock Salt[10]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elemental correspondences**
### The path of the Witch booklet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Path</th>
<th>Correspondences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fire</td>
<td>Ruby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>Moonstone, Aquamarine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air</td>
<td>Topaz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>Onyx, Moss Agate, Rock salt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Zodiacal correspondences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zodiac</th>
<th>Correspondences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aries</td>
<td>Diamond, Garnet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taurus</td>
<td>Emerald, Lapis Lazuli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gemini</td>
<td>Pearl, Agate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Ruby, Moonstone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo</td>
<td>Golden Topaz, Sardonyx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgo</td>
<td>Sapphire, Peridot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libra</td>
<td>Opal, Emerald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scorpio</td>
<td>Topaz, Obsidian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sagittarius</td>
<td>Turquoise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capricorn</td>
<td>Garnet, Jet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquarius</td>
<td>Amethyst, Aquamarine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pisces</td>
<td>Bloodstone, Pearl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Magical planetary correspondences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planet</th>
<th>Correspondences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Onyx, Jet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Amethyst, Lapis Lazuli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Ruby, Garnet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sol</td>
<td>Topaz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Emerald, Turquoise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Opal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luna</td>
<td>Moonstone, Pearl, Quartz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Magickal Laws of magic

Magick, not unlike physics or chemistry, operates according to certain laws. These laws, as well as those of the sciences, reside in reality within the heads of those who use them. However, the analysis of reality into artificial categories is useful at certain levels of investigation. It is well to bear in mind, nevertheless, that such categories reflect more the contents of the human mind than they do of whatever "reality" might be out there.

LAW OF CAUSE AND EFFECT
Anything done under EXACTLY the same conditions will always be associated with exactly the same result. This law is taken for granted in the sciences and in everyday life. The whole concept of causation is now on shaky ground, thanks to developments in the field of quantum physics. But for practical purposes, in magick as well as in our everyday lives, we ignore causality to our own peril. We must assume, at least in dealing with things the size of human beings, that effects follow causes. Even in the constantly flowing, changing astral realm we find the law of cause and effect in full operation.

LAW OF KNOWLEDGE
This law tells us that "understanding brings control," that the more you know the more powerful you are. If you know all about something, you have total control over it. "Knowledge is power."

LAW OF SELF-KNOWLEDGE
This is a sub-law of the previous law and follows from it. If you
know yourself, you control yourself. The more you know about yourself, the better you can control yourself.

LAW OF NAMES.
This law is related to the Law of Knowledge and to the Law of Association. It states if one knows the whole and complete name of a phenomenon or entity, one has complete control over it. This is one of the reasons the Mystery Religions (including Christianity) conferred a new name on the neophyte. His new name was then his true name, but it was known only to his fellow members of the mystery. The Law of Names also relates to the Law of Personification which will be explained later. Two premises behind the present law are: (1) Names are definitions. This is more obvious in simpler languages, but it is as true of English as of any other. Sometimes the definition is hidden in the origin of the word, as is often the case with those derived from Latin or Greek, but it is there. (2) Names are mnemonic (memory) devices which trigger a range of associations. (See the Law of Association).

LAW OF WORDS OF POWER
This is a sublaw of the Law of Names. It states that certain words trigger changes in the inner and outer realities of the person saying them. Many of these words are corruptions of the names of ancient Gods. Words like "Abraxas," Osoronnophris," "Abracadabra" are examples. They have no meaning to us today, but the power lies in the sounds of the words themselves.

LAW OF ASSOCIATION
If two things have something in common (anything!), that thing can be used to control both. Bell's theorem in quantum mechanics
indicates that every particle in the Universe affects every other. The following two sublaws, which anthropologists think are the basis of "primitive" magick, are more useful in practice. These are the Laws of Similarity and Contagion.

**LAW OF SIMILARITY**
Most people have heard of sympathetic magick, which is based on this principle. Effects resemble causes. To make something fly, put feathers on it and make chirping noises. Wave it in the air. The example is not entirely absurd and serves to illustrate the principle. Much of the magick of "primitive" people is of this nature. For example, rain is made by (among other actions) sprinkling water on the ground (or by washing your car -- a modern example of the same principle!).

**LAW OF CONTAGION**
This is the principle behind doll-sticking and such in "primitive" magick. This directly relates to Bell's theorem and states that things once in physical contact continue to influence one another after they have been separated. This relates more to our consciousness than to things as they are in the physical world, but defining the two is more difficult than they appear on the surface. Thinking, feeling, and memory are associational functions of the human brain. New data are related to existing knowledge and patterns are established which correlate particular elements of knowledge. The overall pattern, which includes the "personality" and the "world view" is the meta pattern of all this. This metapattern we may consider to be made up of the memories, fantasy images, beliefs, values, techniques, rules of behavior, attitudes, etc. which make up the individuality of the person.
**LAW OF IDENTIFICATION**

This law relates to those of Knowledge, Association and Personification. It states that by complete association between your metapattern and that of another entity, you can BECOME that entity. You can then examine your own metapattern from the point of view of that entity. At full identification, one "becomes" the entity. All idea of distinctness vanishes and you are empowered with all the attributes of that entity because you ARE that entity. The danger here is that many people become lost in the new identity as the stronger metapattern submerges the weaker. Proper training, practice and guidance will lessen the danger.

**LAW OF SYNTHESIS**

Two opposing ideas or items of data will be resolved into a third idea that is more valid than the first two. This principle allows you to hold two seemingly contradictory ideas (such as, "Electrons are particles," and "Electrons are waves.") at the same time. Reality is as it is, not as we conceive it (or even as we perceive it, for that matter). The wave-particle duality in physics is an example. Physicists were nonplussed to observe in their experiments that light behaved (depending on the experiment) sometimes like a wave and sometimes like a particle. Light striking a surface of copper, say, releases electrons from the surface. This phenomenon, when examined closely, demonstrates that light is made up of particles (now called photons) which impart energy to the electrons, allowing them to escape.

**The Four Powers of the Magnus**
The Four Powers of the Magus are the personal attributes traditionally necessary and required for the successful use and practice of magick. These are - To Know, To Dare, To Will, and To Be Silent. Without these four attributes combined, the individual will never be successful in magick.

The reasoning is quite simple; none of the attributes mentioned are enough in themselves, as all four attributes must be present to balance each other out. For instance:

To Know - Knowledge is no good, without the will and audacity to see magick done.

To Dare – Audacity is no good, without the knowledge and will to see magick done.

To Will – Will power is no good, without the knowledge and audacity to see magick done.

To Be Silent – What good are the above, without the discretion to remain silent until the magick is done? To reveal your magick before it is done, dissipates it's power and effectiveness.

So, anyone aspiring to use magick, he/see needs a knowledge of what he/see is doing, the audacity to use it, the will power to control it, and the discretion to remain silent till the work is done.

The power shall not be used to bring harm, or to injure or control others, but if the need arises, the power shall be used to protect your life or the lives of others.

The power is used only as need dictates.
The power can be used for your own gain, as long as by doing so you harm none.

Accept not money for the use of the power, for it quickly controls its taker.

Use not the power for prideful gain, for such cheapens the mysteries of Wicca and the Magicks.

Ever remember that the power is the sacred gift of the Goddess and God, and should never be misused or abused.

And this be the law of the power.
Part 4:

The Pentacle or pentagram
The Pentacle, the most famous symbol of Witchcraft is a bold and fascinating statement about our place in the Universe.

When the pentacle is drawn or written, the image created is called a pentagram.

The pentagram represents an ancient concept that can be found in philosophical thought in both East and West. Although over 8,000 years old, the image of the pentagram is applicable in our modern world.

The pentagram tells us that we have the ability to bring Spirit to Earth; this applies to every area of practical day-to-day living, as well as spiritual thought. The ability of bringing Spirit to Earth is what makes us whole.

Imagine the perfect apple, ripe and bursting with life. Sliced in half, it reveals a beautiful five-point symmetry—a star formed by the seeds inside.

**History in short:**

The earliest known use of the pentagram can be found around 3500 BC at Ur of the Chaldees in Ancient Mesopotamia. It was found here on fragments of broken pottery with some of the earliest findings of written language. In later periods of Mesopotamian art, the pentagram was used in royal inscriptions as a symbol of imperial power extending out to "the four corners of the world". The pentagram was also used by the Hebrews as a symbol of Truth and for the five books of the Pentateuch (The first five books of the Hebrew Scriptures).
In Ancient Greece, the geometry of the pentagram and its metaphysical associations were explored by the Pythagoreans (after Pythagoras 586-506BC) who considered it an emblem of perfection. It was called the Pentalpha (A five-pointed star, resembling five alphas joined at their bases), composed of five geometrical A’s. Pythagoras was known to have traveled all over the ancient world. It’s that his travels took him to Egypt, to Chaldea and to lands around the Indus where he shared his knowledge and views. Because of his travels we maybe able draw a connection with the presence of the pentagram in Tantrik art. These early Hindu and Buddhist writings seem to share Pythagoras’ view of the star and it’s symbology.

The Gnostics were early practitioners of Gnosticism; The doctrines of certain pre-Christian pagan, Jewish, and early Christian sects who valued the revealed knowledge of God, the origin and end of the human race as a means to attain redemption for the spiritual element in humans. These people saw the pentagram as a ‘Blazing Star’. Sharing it’s symbology with the crescent moon it was related to the magik and mystery of the night time sky or the mysteries of the dark.

Celtic Druids, saw the pentagram as a symbol of the Godhead. Celtic Pagans saw the sacred nature of five or the important nature of "five-ness" in many things. Which is reflected in much of their symbology. It’s also important to note that these Celtic traditions provide the foundation for much of modern Paganism practiced today.

We can find an example of the importance of 5 in the old Irish tale, "Cormac’s Cup of Gold". The hero of the tale "saw a royal fortress with four houses in it, and a bright well with nine ancient hazels growing over it. In the well, were five salmon who ate the nuts that dropped from the purple hazels, and sent the husks floating down the five streams that flowed therefrom. The sound of the streams was the sweetest music." ... "The spring was the Well of Knowledge, and the five streams the five senses through which knowledge is obtained. No one will have knowledge who drinks not a draught out of the well itself or out of the streams. Those who are skilled
in many arts drink from both the well and the streams." To many Pagan Celts it was assigned to the underground goddess Morrigan.

If we look at the numerous Celtic connections of fiveness we'll also find that:

- Ireland had five great roads, five provinces and five paths of the law.
- The fairy folk counted by fives.
- Mythological figures wore five fold cloaks.

It was a symbol of the 'underground womb' and bore a symbolic relationship to the concept of the pyramid form to the Egyptians.

Early Christians attributed the pentagram to the Five Wounds of Christ and from then until medieval times, it was a lesser-used Christian symbol. Prior to the time of the Inquisition, there were no 'evil' associations to the pentagram. Rather it was a form that implied Truth, religious mysticism and the work of the Creator. The Emperor Constantine I, used the pentagram, together with the chi-rho symbol (a symbolic form of the cross) in his seal and amulet. However, it was the cross (a symbol of suffering) rather than the pentagram (a symbol of truth) that was used as a symbol by the Church.

The early Christian Church subsequently came to power and assumed supreme power over the Roman Empire, using a forged document - 'The Donation of Constantine'. The annual church feast of Epiphany, celebrating the visit of the three Magi to the infant Jesus as well as the Church's mission to bring 'truth' to the Gentiles had as its symbol the pentagram. Over time the Church drooped the circle and altered the pentagram to a simple five-pointed star, presumably in reaction to the neo-pagan use of the pentagram with the circle intact.

In Medieval times, the 'Endless Knot' was a symbol of Truth and was a protection against demons. It was used as an amulet of personal protection and to guard windows and doors. The pentagram with one point
upwards symbolized summer; with two points upward, it was a sign for winter. In the legend of Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, the pentagram was used as his signature glyph and was inscribed in gold on his shield. The legend tells us that Gawain used the symbol for the five knightly virtues - generosity, courtesy, chastity, chivalry and piety.

The military monks of the Knights Templar formed during the Crusades. The order of the Templar found in Rennes du Chatres in France is an almost perfect natural pentagon of mountains spanning several miles around it. The creation of other exact geometric alignments and pentagrams can be found in the area as well. It is clear from remaining traces of Templar architecture that architects and masons were well aware of the geometry of the pentagon and incorporated that mysticism into their designs. The religious-fanatic Louis IX of France in 1303 saw the Knights Templar as a strong and powerful force to reckon with. Whether he felt threatened politically by their wealth and power, or if he truly believed they were working against God is up for great debate. But under his guidance, the black times of the Inquisition fell upon the land. Unimaginable torture and murder began, slowly spreading across Europe for centuries.

Modern-day Pagans:
The five points symbolize the four directions with the fifth point as the sanctity of Spirit, within and without.
The circle around the star symbolizes unity and wholeness.
It represents the quest for Divine Knowledge, a concept which is ancient in origin and universal in scope from the earliest written ritual texts in Babylonia, to the Celts, to the Native American traditions.
Similar to other figures which are made of a single unbroken line, this symbol is used to mark off magical enclosures or ritual areas, especially when used for invocation of deities or spirit.
The pentagram is one of the most powerful and popular symbols used by many Neo-Pagans, including those involved in Wicca and Ceremonial Magic.

In working magic, Pagans may draw the shape of the pentagram in the air with the athame, or sacred blade, sometimes in the four directions as part of the ritual.

A physical pentacle in the form of a flat disc is often the main feature of the altar and is a widely used ritual tool.

Pentacles: power and mystery Throughout time people have tried to peer deeply into the abyss and find power through rituals and incantations. They have used many devices in this pursuit, from wands and daggers to tea leaves and entrails. But the most powerful and mysterious (and thus sought after) of all have to be talismans. And of the talismans, the class that captures our imagination the most has to be the pentacle. Pentacles are often associated with pentagrams (the OED claims they are synonyms) but they are very different creatures. The pentacle is a general name for any sort of talisman inscribed with a symbol of power (not necessarily 5-sided).
That symbol can be intended to invoke many sorts of power depending on the tradition the practitioner follows. They are most often either symbols of elemental power (earth, air, fire, water) or instruments of protection. Many people are confused as to the origins of the word. Some think it comes from the Greek penta- (five), and -culum (diminutive), but it seems more likely that it comes from the Italian and French root pend- meaning to hang (Possibly from the Middle French pandacol meaning ornament hung around the neck). The uses of pentacles are as varied as the traditions that use them.

They can be worn as an amulet for power or protection, they can be included in circles of summoning to protect the summoner, or focus the call, or they can be a part of the commanding of summoned spirits. The pentacle is also a suit of the Tarot used in many forms of divination and scrying. In this arena they replaced the older suit called coins. They are intended to invoke the element of Earth, or possibly divinity made real in the world. The most famous references to pentacles are in the Key of Solomon (a grimoire often attributed to King Solomon), the Golden Dawn and Aleister Crowley, all of which hold the pentacle in high esteem.

It is interesting to note that five-fold symmetries are rarely found in non-organic life forms but are uniquely inherent to life, as in the form of the human hand, a starfish, flowers, plants and many other living things. This pattern of five exists even down to a molecular level. Five, therefore, embodies the form and formation of life, the very essence of life.
Pythagorean school

In another part of the world, around 500 B.C.E. (Before Current Era) lived Pythagoras, an unparalleled scholar, teacher and leader renowned for his knowledge of arithmetic, music, government and sacred geometry. He tapped into the divine mysteries, and, like the ancient Celts, (and many Neo-Pagans) learned from and existed comfortably between both worlds.

Pythagoras set up a school where he taught many people, both male and female, who flocked to him in pursuit of divine knowledge.

Unfortunately, the school was suppressed in a brutal fashion for political reasons. After this, his followers and the knowledge itself were forced underground, Pythagoreans considered the five-pointed star to be a symbol of life and of the divine human. Therefore, it became the secret sign of the pythagorean followers, "so that they may know each other,

The Pythagorean schools continued on in secret and from this line of descent came the Gnostic and Hermetic Mystery Schools (which contained both men and women and were Christian to varying degrees), as well as the Masonic Guilds, expert stone-masons.
initiated into Mystery Schools learning which included sacred geometry.
Even though the Church considered the Masons to be quite heretical, they hired them to build the most sacred structures in Europe— the great cathedrals— many of which contained pentagonal or five-fold symmetries. Parallel with Masonic culture were the alchemists of medieval Europe, scientists, philosophers and magicians, both male and female, who studied the mysteries of the Universe.
These societies held onto this five-fold symbol which kept its positive, ancient attributes and signified hidden, luminous knowledge.

This ancient wisdom lived on underground through the mystery schools and other sources and continued throughout the Middle Ages up until modern times. However, because this Divine knowledge threatened the authority and power of the Church, those who pursued it and the symbols they used were severely persecuted.

The star of life, which had been a symbol of divine illumination, became stigmatized as a sign of heretical thought and eventually as something evil. These negative attributes were further reinforced by the use of the upside down pentagram by some satanic cults who are probably more "Anti-Christians" than "Pagans", as their beliefs are not those of most Neo-Pagan groups.

What is it?
The pentagram is an upright star with five, equally spaced points inside a circle. It is drawn with a single, continuous line, using an athame (sacred dagger), sword or the point of the right forefinger. For ritual purposes, it is often, etched, carved or inscribed onto a round disc called a pentacle. This disc can be made of wood, clay, copper, brass, silver or gold. It is placed centrally on the altar as a focus of attention. It can be used in rituals designed for consecration, evocation, transformation and banishment.

The pentagram or five-pointed star has also been found on potsherds dating from the Sumerian period, roughly 3500 BCE, in Mesopotamia. Few people realize that it was once an Egyptian hieroglyph. This symbol, prominent in Egyptian inscriptions including the Book of the Dead, represented the star Sirius. This was the brightest true star in the sky, with only three heavenly bodies being brighter - the sun, the moon and the planet Venus. It was sacred to the goddess Isis, the Queen of Heaven whom it was thought to represent. Because Sirius disappears below the horizon for a period of time during the summer each year, the symbol came to signify the "underground womb."

The pentagram later came to be known as the star of Solomon, representing the the Jewish king reputed to be the wisest man who ever lived. This five-pointed star is distinct from the six-pointed
star that symbolized Solomon's father, David. It was said to represent the five books of the Torah or Pentateuch.

More information regarding the star:

The Pythagoreans viewed the five-pointed star as a symbol of perfection, and the Gnostics called it the "Blazing Star." The Gnostic movement was strongest in Egypt, where the blazing star would have been Sirius, represented by the five-pointed hieroglyph. So the association makes perfect sense. Gnostic Christianity, which flourished during the first three centuries, maintained that salvation came through gnosis or knowledge of heavenly secrets. And what better symbol of heaven than the star? Indeed, Christianity as a whole adopted the symbol as one said to represent the five wounds of Christ. It was considered emblematic of truth and the Creator, and can be seen each Yuletide as the symbol of the Star of Bethlehem, adorning the top of Christmas trees.

To the Druids, it was a symbol of the godhead, and the Pagan Celts associated it with the goddess Morrigan. The circle that
encompassed it represented the sacred space or arc/ark, the symbol used by ancient wizards as a means of protection, often from the primordial waters of chaos that can be unleashed during magickal rites. In Arthurian legend, which contains elements of Pagan and Gnostic Christian tradition, the star appeared in gold on the shield of Sir Gawain, the questing knight, its five points symbolizing the five knightly virtues:

Chastity / Chivalry / Courtesy / Generosity / Piety

Its use in modern times has been widespread, and it can be found on everything from football helmets (the Dallas Cowboys) to the American flag. It seems doubtful that the latter choice was accidental. The American flag was designed during a period in which the nation's founders were strongly influenced by the ideas of such secret societies as the Masons, who traced their origins back to ancient Egypt. The Washington Monument was patterned after the ancient benben obelisk of the phoenix in Heliopolis, the Egyptian city of the stargazing astronomer-priests. One original plan for Washington, D.C., called for three pyramids to be built along the Potomac River. Moreover, the back of the dollar bill was designed to include representations of an eagle (or is it a phoenix?) and a pyramid capped by the all-seeing eye of Horus.

The upright pentagram bears some resemblance to the outline of a man, with his two legs spread, arms open and head as the uppermost point. This fact was not lost on the creator of the famed illustration that superimposes a man's body on a five-pointed star.

The star's five points create five angles of 72 degrees each (360 divided by 5). The number 72 is highly significant: Egyptian
tradition stated that 72 conspirators plotted with Set or Seth to overthrow his brother the king, Osiris. When he succeeded in doing so, Osiris entered the heavenly Duat as a starry constellation, Orion. It was said that each pharaoh who died became a star, and it was the magick of Set that enabled this transformation to take place. Set himself later became associated with the symbol of the star: His name was used as the basis for the name Satan (a Hebrew word meaning "adversary," doubtless taken from Set's role as divine adversary of Osiris and, later, his son Horus). He is referred to in the Old Testament as the Morning Star. The suspicion that the Hebrews borrowed extensively from the Egyptians is further confirmed by the number of elders on the Sanhedrin or Jewish high council: 72. Despite his character as the "adversary," Set was not seen as evil - merely as a counterbalance to Osiris/Horus. In fact, some traditions stated that Set (or the sibral god Thoth, equated with the Greek Hermes) had access to all the wisdom of the ages inscribed on pillars. This wisdom, one apocryphal text states, was later unearthed by no less a personage than our old friend Solomon.

Doubtless because of the pentagram's association with the wise Solomon, it became closely associated with wizardry (literally, the practice of wisdom). Each of its five points came to be associated with one of the four elements, with the fifth point representing the legendary "fifth element" - the unseen spirit.

Air  
East  
Upper left point  
Intellect, imagination, knowledge, the arts
Earth
North
Lower left point
Body, foundation, strength, stability, endurance

Water
West
Upper right point
Emotion, intuition, compassion

Fire
South
Lower right point
Will, vitality, passion, courage, daring

The number 5

Almost all cultures had a five-fold symbol, which was very important to their religious and spiritual life.
The sacred nature of five, the important nature of "five-ness" is amply attested to in Celtic tradition from which much of modern Paganism is derived.
Five appears in numerous Celtic contexts: Ireland had five great roads, five provinces and five paths of the law.
The fairy folk counted by fives, and the mythological figures wore five fold cloaks. In the ancient Irish tale, "Cormac's Cup of Gold", the hero "saw a royal fortress with four houses in it, and a bright well with nine ancient hazels growing over it.
In the well, were five salmon who ate the nuts that dropped from the purple hazels, and sent the husks floating down the five streams that flowed therefrom.
The sound of the streams was the sweetest music...The spring was the Well of Knowledge, and the five streams the five senses through which knowledge is obtained.

In fact, each of these five seeds may be seen to contain a symbolism of its own mirroring the spiritual aspects of this universal symbol: idea, sustenance, life, secret knowledge and the hidden mysteries within the earth.

The number 5 has always been regarded as mystical and magical, yet essentially ‘human’. We have five fingers/toes on each limb extremity. We commonly note five senses - sight, hearing, smell, touch and taste. We perceive five stages or initiations in our lives - eg. birth, adolescence, coitus, parenthood and death. (There are other numbers / initiations / stages / attributions).

The number 5 is associated with Mars. It signifies severity, conflict and harmony through conflict. In Christianity, five were the wounds of Christ on the cross. There are five pillars of the Muslim faith and five daily times of prayer.

Five were the virtues of the medieval knight - generosity, courtesy, chastity, chivalry and piety as symbolised in the pentagram device of Sir Gawain. The Wiccan Kiss is Fivefold - feet, knees, womb, breasts, lips - Blessed be.

The number 5 is prime. The simplest star - the pentagram - requires five lines to draw and it is unicursal; it is a continuous loop.
Part 5:
The Elements
The five elements (water, earth, fire, wind, spirit / akasha) are in many ways, the core of ritualism. Many rituals require that you call the quarters for power and protection.

Each tower (East, South, West, and North) is ruled by the lords and ladies, different spirits, different seasons, and different elements.

The pentagram itself is representative of not only the human body but the five elements.

Most rituals require some physical use of an element. Because of the importance of these five forces, it's valuable to know their properties.

- The East is air
- The South is fire
- The West is water
- The North is earth
- The Center is akasha

These elements are used as symbols to represent things in spells, thereby causing different effects to be produced.

Below is a basic guide to the elements.
EARTH:
Love, Healing, Money, Acquisition, Employment, Health, Dieting, Organization, Goals, Ambition, Career, Politics, Persuasion, Bones, Teeth, Ski

Direction: North
Rules: Fertility, jobs, promotions, money, business, investments, material objects, agriculture, health foods, ecology, conservation, stock market, antiques, old age, museums, buildings, construction, progress
Elemental: Gnomes, trolls
Time: Midnight
Season: Winter
Colors: Black, brown, dark green
Tools: Stone, Pentagram
Zodiac: Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn
Animals: Bull, stag, bison, mouse
Herbs: Pea, wheat, primrose, alfalfa, rye, tulip, oats, potato, corn, cotton, fern, beet, mugwort, oleander, sagebrush, turnip, vervain
Stones: Green and moss agate, alum, green calcite, cat’s eye, chrysoprase, coal, emerald, brown and green jasper, jet, kunzite, malachite, olivine, peridot, salt, stalagmite, stalactite, black and green tourmaline, turquoise
Places: Caves, mountains, forests, caverns
Finally we come to the Element of Earth. The source and provider of all our needs. Represents sensations, decay, patience, stability, strength, health, warmth and comfort, animals and animal instincts, farming and physical labor.

Its feeling is dry and cold, its season is Winter, its colors are Browns, Blacks, Purples and some Greens. Its symbol is the Pentacle or Rice, Salt or grain in a brass or terra cotta bowl or a Stone. Its Moon phase is the Fourth Quarter and its favored time is Midnight. A High Earth person seems a practical sort and quite "down to earth". A hard worker, stable and a good provider. Can be a little too stubborn sometimes however. A low Earth person can seem confused, insecure and alone, unable to feel wanted and the work may be affected.

Earth Magick can involve the use of herbs and plants. Using the correct herb to attain your desire along with the other tools can be very effective. Burying something and making some offerings to the Earth such as planting trees is a form of Earth Magick. Using your gems or crystals and burying them in the Earth under the appropriate tree while making your wish is also effective.

Another type which is considered Earth Magick is any type of routine magick. Anything you do on a routine basis can be used as a magickal vehicle. While performing something you do at the same time everyday, prepare yourself and use this period for clarity on a subject, figure the best course of action in a situation or to find just where you are in the course of your life.
AIR: Communication, Writing, Travel, Justice, Unions, Balance, Artistry, Science, Freedom, Understanding, Clarity, Friendship, Breaking bad habits or addictions, Blood

Direction: East
Rules: Schooling, memory, intellectualism, teaching, tests, divination, communications, travel, writing, organizing and organizations, groups of all kinds, theorizing, drug addiction
Elemental: Sprites
Time: Dawn
Season: Spring
Colors: Yellow, white, pastels
Tools: Athame, sword, censor
Zodiac: Aquarius, Gemini, Libra
Animals: Birds, Griffons
Herbs: Almond, bean, maple, male fern, lily of the valley, goldenrod, mint, mulberry, palm, parsley, pecan, pine, rice, sage, filbert, fennel, hops, hazel, broom, caraway, chicory, citron, clover, dandelion, dock, lavender, lemon grass, borage
Stones: Aventurine, mottled jasper, mica, pumice, sphene
Places: Windswept hills, high mountain peaks, towers

Air represents mental activity, thoughts, reason and intellect, memory, knowledge, persuasion, birth and friendship, freedom, clarification and expression. A low Air person seems without any direction and unable to define or visualize any future and can not reason out the alternatives and objectives.
A high Air person is at ease in complex situations and can sit and think things through, and can carry through with decisions.

It’s feelings are moist heat, it’s season is Spring, it’s direction is East/Mental, the symbol is the Wand, Athame, or the smoke of the incense. It’s colors are White, Lt Blues, Yellows and Green. Moon phase is the first quarter and it’s time is Dawn.

Different types of Air Magick include Visualizations. An important tool in any magick work, it makes the events happen. For this type, it is important that all the other factors such as color, time, the moon phase, winds, etc. are all in balance. And to have the other tools working such as incense and candle burning, or even the right tea or wine to drink in the background. This is because you need to "fix" or "ground" the images or ideas you are using in your visualization.

As our thoughts are extremely powerful, as are our Words. Words can be put together in such a way as to form spells, or used in channeling your power. Words give rise to our desires and can be released upon the winds for attainment. Created and repeated with intensity and concentration the spoken word is a powerful magick in itself. You do not have to be an accomplished linguist, just a simple sentence will do. It creates an atmosphere of concentrated awareness and strength. Words can be used in moments of stress and fear, and will create the magick itself. It does not have to be said aloud, say them to yourself if need or want be.

Another Air Magick is Mirror Magick. It can help in overcoming inner problems and also help with difficult personal decisions. It uses both the Word and Visualization forms and can also aid in being able to visualize a future event. Sometimes, used as a Scrying Tool, in which you are able to “see” possible future events.
Direction: South
Rules: Success, sex, banishing illnesses, the military, conflicts, protection, courts, law, police and sheriff’s agencies, contests, competitions, private detectives, dowsing, treasure hunting, gambling, athletics, strength, good health, war, terrorism.
Elemental: Firedrakes, Salamanders
Time: Noon
Season: Summer
Colors: Red, crimson, orange, fuchsia
Tools: Wand, staff
Zodiac: Aries, Leo, Sagittarius
Animals: Dragons, snakes, lizards
Herbs: May apple, mandrake, witch hazel, cinnamon, clove, oak, onion, wormwood, sunflower, tangerine, tea, pepper, peppermint, pineapple, rue, ginger, garlic, nutmeg, dragons blood, ash, cedar, bay
Stones: Banded, black, brown and red agate; amber; apache tears; asbestos; bloodstone; carnelian; citrine; quartz crystal; diamond; flint; garnet; hematite; red jasper; lava; obsidian; onyx; pipestone; rhodocrosite; ruby; sard; sardonyx; serpentine; spine; sulfur; sunstone; tiger’s eye; topaz; red and watermelon tourmaline; zircon
Places: Deserts, volcanoes, dry plains

Fire represents passion, enthusiasm, desire and courage, force, lust, fertility and virility, initiative and rejuvenation. It represents both light and heat. The
light of intelligence and the courage to follow it. A low fire person is usually cold, slow to act, without enthusiasm for life or himself. A high fire person is bold, dramatic and passionate in all areas within himself. However this person must be careful as fire can destroy everything in it’s path. Fire magick can bring on the new, bring on courage and passion and destroy the old.

It’s feelings are hot and dry, it’s season is Summer and direction is South/Energy. It’s symbol is the Athame/Sword, Candle and the Burner; it’s colors are Reds, Oranges and Golds. The moon phase is the second quarter and it’s time is High Noon.

The different types of Fire Magick are Bonfire Magick, which usually involves burning something such as an herb or flower, or a piece of paper or petition on which you have written your desire. It is used for banishing, ridding or destroying negative influences in your life.

Another is Candle Magick, a simple, easy and useful method in bringing about your desires. A color for the candle is chosen and can also include the correct scent in relation to your desire and lit sometimes for up to seven days. This type of Fire Magick is usually for any type of desire.

Another is Sun Magick. Using the Sun in our desires is a beautiful way in which to enhance new beginnings in love, health, work and home, awaken subtle powers and aid in attraction desires.
The path of the Witch booklet

**WATER: The home and honoring lunar god/desses, Power, Psychic growth, Sex, Music, Art, Telepathy, Dreams, Prophecy**

**Direction:** West

**Rules:** Love, friendships, partnerships, unions of every kind, affection, contract negotiations, beauty, rest, recuperation, meditation, spirituality, healing wounds, restoring cell growth, childbirth and children, the home, receptivity, family, swimming and snorkeling diving, fishing, ancestors, medicine, hospitals, compassion, doctor and nursing professions, clairvoyance.

**Elemental:** Mermaids, Undines

**Time:** Twilight

**Season:** Autumn

**Colors:** Blue, indigo, green, gray, turquoise

**Tools:** Cauldron, chalice

**Zodiac:** Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces

**Animals:** Dolphins, whales, fish, seals, Sea-serpents

**Herbs:** Hemp, blue flag, bleeding heart, wolfsbane, apple, apricot, elder, grape, indian paintbrush, lettuce, lâc, lotus, moonwort, Irish moss, jasmine, huckleberry, hibiscus, belladonna (monkshood, nightshade), catnip, buckthorn, cabbage, rose, ragwort

**Stones:** Blue lace agate, amethyst, aquamarine, azurite, beryl, blue and pink calcite, celestite, chalcedony, chrysocolla, coral, quartz crystal, geodes of all kinds, holey stones, jade, lapis lazuli, lepidolite, moonstone, mother of pearl, pearl, sapphire, selenite, sodalite, sugilite; blue, green and pink tourmaline

**Places:** Oceans, rivers, lakes, marshes, pools, rain drenched lands
Ah water, the symbol of our emotions. Water imbibles all life forms and in us we flow with the "tide" of our feelings. It involves intuition, insight, conception and pregnancy, fertility, the womb, health, beauty and divination. A low water person would appear as a cold calculating one, one who is indifferent and unresponsive. On the other hand, a high water person may seem as though at the slightest touch the well is opened and can be over emotional and over dramatic in all areas of life. A good balance of water here is needed to keep the flow running smoothly.

Its feelings are cold moisture, its season is Fall, direction is West/Emotion and its colors are Blue, Light Grays, Sea Greens and Whites. The symbols are the cup or chalice. The Moon phase is the Full Moon and its time is Dusk.

Some Water Magick can involve the use of the beach and its sand, shells, animals and seawater. Especially good for love spells and too, when you need to "get a grip" or clarify your own emotions. The use of shells in the practice is widely used. These can hold appropriate herbs or be used as a symbol of Water Magick.

One old tradition is using that of well water. A lot of gems and stones are exposed to this for a period of time and used at night, in full moon or the waxing phases, for Water Magick. Be careful though to know your stones, as some do not react well in water for long periods of time. This type of magick can give you insights to how others think of you, what others are doing and how well they are and to find the truth within yourself. Be careful when using this type also, if there is an intent of maliciousness or control of another, all you will get is a reflection back unto yourself.

Water spells can involve the use of Scrying bowls. This is a bowl of clear or colored water in which you are able to "see" the future and future events or get
AKASHA: Akasha is the central element. It is spirit and is said to combine all of the others into one final divine element. Since you can not physically obtain a bottle of akasha, its simply the power within you to strengthen and seal your magick.

Elemental spirits are the embodiments of each individual element. Generally they are summoned during renaming rituals and initiations. The main spirits are as follows:

- **Gnomes** - spirits of the earth.
- **Sylphs** - spirits of air.
- **Salamanders** - the spirits of fire.
- **Undines** - spirits of water.

**Akasha** - is the element of spirit itself.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><del>Earth</del></th>
<th><del>Water</del></th>
<th><del>Fire</del></th>
<th><del>Air</del></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gnome</td>
<td>Undine</td>
<td>Jin</td>
<td>Syph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarfs</td>
<td>Nymphs</td>
<td>Genies</td>
<td>Faeries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elves</td>
<td>Tritons</td>
<td></td>
<td>Angels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownies</td>
<td>Mermaids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobgoblins</td>
<td>Sirens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leprecauns</td>
<td>Harpies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salamander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elemental Correspondence

Air

Spiritual Lesson: Truth
Spiritual Tools: Sword of Truth, Excalibur, Sword in the Stone, Fragarach
Fears and Challenges: Fear of Being Wrong, Insanity, Lying
Virtue: Honor
Psychological Function: Thinking
Stage of learning: Knowledge
State of Matter: Vapor
Environmental Sphere: Atmosphere
Scientific Force: Electromagnetism
Periodic Element: Oxygen
Humor: Blood--Sanguine
Body System: Respiratory
Sacred River: Milk
Sacred Geometry: Octahedron Celtic
City: Finias
Qabalistic World: Yetzirah
Classical Age: Silver
Caste: Military J Ruler
Sufi Breath: In Mouth/Out Mouth
Mudra: Thumb and Pinky Finger
Planets: Venus, Mercury, Uranus
Fixed Sign and Animal: Aquarius-Human
Egyptian Animal: Hawk
Metal: Quicksilver
Chakras: Heart, Throat
Time of Day: Dawn
Season: Spring
Vowel Sound: E
Egyptian Syllable: As
Hindi Syllable: Pam
**Tibetan Syllable:** Ha
**Modern Syllable:** Leem
**Obstruent Sounds:** d, db, t, th
**Time Signature:** 3/4
**Hebrew God Name:** Elohim Tzabaoth or YHVH
**Archangel:** Raphael
**Angel:** Chassan
**Ruler:** Ariel
**Elemental King and Queen:** King Paralda and Queen Eostar
**Goetic Ruler:** Amaymon
**Enochian King:** ORIOBAHAOZPI
**Stones:** Agate, Calcite, Carnelian, Turquoise
**Herbs:** Hazel, Lavender, Peppermint, Sage, Skullcap

**Water**

**Spiritual Lesson:** Compassion
**Spiritual Tool:** Cup of Compassion, Undry, Holy Grail
**Fears and Challenges:** Fear of Loneliness, Rejection, or Commitment; Projection
**Virtue:** Generosity
**Psychological Function:** Feeling
**Stage of Learning:** Opinion
**State of Matter:** Liquid
**Environmental Sphere:** Hydrosphere
**Scientific Force:** Weak Force
**Periodic Element:** Hydrogen
**Humor:** Phlegm-Phlegmatic
**Body System:** Circulatory
**Sacred River:** Wine/Blood
**Sacred Geometry:** Icosahedron
**Celtic City:** Murias
**Qabalistic World:** Briah
**Classical Age:** Bronze
**Caste:** Merchant/Craftsman
**Sufi Breath:** In Nose/ Out Mouth  
**Mudra:** Thumb and Index Finger  
**Planets:** Moon, Venus, Jupiter, Neptune  
**Fixed Sign and Animal:** Scorpio-Eagle  
**Egyptian Animal:** Crocodile  
**Metal:** Silver  
**Chakras:** Belly, Heart, Brow  
**Time of Day:** Sunset  
**Season:** Fall  
**Vowel Sound:** 0  
**Egyptian Syllable:** Nu  
**Hindi Syllable:** Vam  
**Tibetan Syllable:** Va  
**Modern Syllable:** Om  
**Obstruent Sounds:** z, zh, s, sh  
**Time Signature:** 6/8  
**Hebrew God Name:** Elohim of Eheieh  
**Archangel:** Gabriel  
**Angel:** Tabiahad  
**Ruler:** Tharsis  
**Elemoetal King and Queen:** King Niksa and Queen Mara  
**Goetie Ruler:** Corson  
**Enochian King:** MPHARSLGAIOL  
**Stones:** Moonstone, Amethyst, Aquamarine, Pearl  
**Herbs:** Camphor, Jasmine, Lemon Balm, Lotus, Mugwort

---

**Fire**

**Spiritual Lesson:** Victory  
**Spiritual Tool:** Spear of Victory, Spear Luin, Spear of Destiny  
**Fear and Challenge:** Self-Sabotage  
**Virtue:** Courage  
**Psychological Function:** Intuition  
**Stage of Learning:** Wisdom
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State of Matter</td>
<td>Plasma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sphere</td>
<td>Mangasphere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Force</td>
<td>Strong Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodic Element</td>
<td>Nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humor</td>
<td>Yellow Bile - Choleric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body System</td>
<td>Nervous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacred River</td>
<td>Honey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacred Geometry</td>
<td>Tetrahedron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celtic City</td>
<td>Gorias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qabalistic World</td>
<td>Atziluth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Age</td>
<td>Gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caste</td>
<td>Priest/ess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sufi Breath</td>
<td>In Mouth/Out Nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mudra</td>
<td>Thumb and Ring Finger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planets</td>
<td>Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Pluto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed Sign and Animal</td>
<td>Leo - Lion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egyptian Animal</td>
<td>Cat/Lion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal</td>
<td>Gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chakras</td>
<td>Solar Plexus, Crown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time of Day</td>
<td>Noon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Season</td>
<td>Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vowel Sound</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egyptian Syllable</td>
<td>Am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindi Syllable</td>
<td>Ram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tibetan Syllable</td>
<td>Ra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Syllable</td>
<td>Ra (Ka)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstruent Sounds</td>
<td>b, v, p, f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Signature</td>
<td>9/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew God Name</td>
<td>YHVH Tzabaoth or Adonal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archangel</td>
<td>Michael</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angel</td>
<td>Aral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruler</td>
<td>Seraph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elemental King and Queen</td>
<td>King Djinn and Queen Litha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goetic Ruler</td>
<td>Goap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enochian King</td>
<td>OJPTEAAPDOKE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Stones: Ruby, Citine, Ryrite, Tiger's Eye
Herbs: Chilli, Heliotrope, Nettles, St John's Wort, Sunflower

Earth

Spiritual Lesson: Sovereignty
Spiritual Tool: Stone of Sovereignty, Stone of Fal
Fears and Challenges: Irresponsibility; Giving Our Power to Others
Virtue: Vitality
Psychological Function: Sensation
Stage of Learning: Ignorance
State of Matter: Solid
Environmental Sphere: Geosphere
Scientific Force: Gravity
Periodic Element: Carbon
Humor: Black Bile-Melancholic
Body System: Digestive
Sacred River: Water
Sacred Geometry: Cube
Celtic City: Falias
Qabalistic World: Assiah
Classical Age: Iron
Caste: Laborer
Sufi Breath: In Nose! Out Nose
Mudra: Thumb and Middle Finger
Planets: Earth, Venus, Saturn, Pluto
Fixed Sign and Animal: Taurus-Bull
Egyptian Animal: Beetle
Metal: Lead
Chakra: Root
Time of Day: Midnight
Season: Winter
Vowel Sound: A
Egyptian Syllable: Ta
Hindi Syllable: Lam
Tibetan Syllable: A
Modern Syllable: El
Obstruent Sounds: g, gh, k, kh
Time Signature: 4/4
Hebrew God Name: Adonai ha-Aretz or AGLA
Archangel: Uriel/Auriel
Angel: Photlakh
Ruler: Kerub
Elemental King and Queen: King Ghob and Queen Tann
Goetic Ruler: Ziminiar
Enochian King: MORDJAHHTGA
Stones: Garnet, Jasper, Obsidian, Smoky Quartz
Herbs: Comfrey, Mandrake, Mushroom, Patchouli,
Solomon's Seal

**Spirit**

Spiritual Lessons: Humility, Illumination
Spiritual Tool: Crown
Fears and Challenges: Fear of Ego Loss, Fear of Guilt/Moral Lapse
Virtue: Humility
Psychological Function: None
Stage of Learning: Direct Revelation
State of Matter: Dark Matter
Environmental Sphere: Biosphere
Scientific Force: Life Force
Periodic Element: Sodium
Humor: None
Body System: Endocrine
Sacred River: Starlight
Sacred Geometry: Dodecahedron
Celtic City: Tara
Qabalistic World: Entire Tree of Life
Classical Age: Platinum
Caste: Master
Sufi Breath: In Nose/Out Nose
Mudra: Thumb and First Two Fingers
Planets: Sun, Jupiter, Uranus
Fixed Sign and Animal: None
Egyptian Animal: Phoenix
Metal: Electrum
Chakra: Crown
Time of Day: All Day
Season: Entire Year
Vowel Sound: U
Egyptian Syllable: Sa
Hindi Syllable: Ham
Tibetan Syllable: Kha
Modern Syllable: Ka (Ra)
Obstruent Sounds: None
Time Signature: None
Hebrew God Name: Eihehe
Archangel: Metatron
Angel: None
Ruler: None
Elemental King and Queen: None
Goetic Ruler: None
Enochian King: None
Stones: Quartz, Diamond, Herkimer Diamond, Phenacite
Herbs: Mistletoe, Oak, Vervain
The path of the Witch booklet

Figure 12: Invoking and Banishing Pentagrams
Part 6:

Witchcraft tools
Altar

They’re nice to have. They make celebrating easier by providing a flat service on which to work.

Do they have to be made of a certain wood and carved in a certain fashion? Heck no - a coffee table or even a board supported by bricks can work quite nicely. I feel at this juncture, it may be prudent to mention care with regard to candles, an altar cloth and carpeting.
An altar can be a terrific form of self-expression - how you view yourself Vis a Vis your faith. I try to add a decoration or two that reflect the season/Sabbat.

You can make your altar as fancy or as simple as suits you.

---

**Altar Cloth**

Many people use an altar cloth.

This can be something you have created yourself, embroidered etc. or it can be a scarf, which you find to be particularly beautiful and representative of the occasion for which it is used.

If the cloth is durable, try your hand at embroidery. Hand-embroidered symbols go a long way to making your altar cloth unique and special to you.

---

**Amulet and Talisman**

A consecrated (blessed) stone or metal object with a rune or other Magickal symbol on it. These objects posses powers based on the material and symbol. An amulet is a small power object such as a pendant or ring that is usually worn on the body for protection. A talisman is a power object with a specific function, and may be used for offensive or defensive magic as the need arises. Some amulets and talismans are inscribed with sigils or other...
occult symbols, but others derive their power from natural substances and objects, or from specific shapes, without the use of esoteric symbols.

Ritual jewellery

The items of adornment you use for ritual should only be used for that purpose. Everyday wear of items isn't a good plan - they can absorb unwanted, undesirable energies.

Ritual pieces also add a certain sense of why you are there - a reminder that this is a special time.

Bell/Sistrum, rattle/drums

Used to show the beginning or close of a sabbat (ceremony/holiday). Can also be used as a fertility charm or a talisman.

Depending on your tradition - a small bell is used to "call the quarters" just before the elemental powers are invoked. They are used to raise energy and power. Helpful to ward off negative spirits.
and excellent to help induce the trance-like state needed for meditation or shamanic journeying

---

**Athame**

An athame is not only the witch’s principal working tool, but also a symbolic representation of their magickal power. It is a symbol of the masculine. A witch may have none of the other magickal tools, but they will always have a knife set aside for magickal use, regardless of what material it is made out of.

The written history of the Athame as a magickal tool comes to us from the Lansdowne Manuscript dated 1202 and the Sloane Manuscript dated 1307. These manuscripts were great magickal works and this information was evidently known and practiced well before these manuscripts were written. In the book *The Key Of Solomon*, L.W. de Laurence’s 1914 translation of the manuscripts states that the Black Handled Knife,”...is for making the Circle wherewith to strike terror and fear into the Spirits. It should be made on the day of Mercury, the Hour of Saturn, tempered “thrice” by fire and dipped into the blood of a black cat and juice of hemlock.

The Athame (pronounced ath-a-may or ath-a-me) is traditionally a black handled dual edged knife used in rituals. It should be dull for it is not actually used for cutting anything (though it may be used to inscribe symbols for spell work such as candle magick). It is also used to invoke and banish unwanted energies from the circle and is considered to be an extension of a witch’s
power hand as well as a tool used to symbolically direct the will toward a specific goal.

It is not exactly clear as to why the black handle for an athame became a tradition, though many texts and historic references point back to King Solomon who was said to use a black handle knife in his rituals and spells. This black handled blade then became a symbol and a staple to the athame since Solomon was revered as one of the greatest witches to ever have lived in real life folklore.

An Athame is used for marking a circle or pentagram for suggestion and banishing spells. Rituals involving drawing lines, either visually or physically are also done using an Athame. During a coven or group magick ceremony, it may be used to cut an entrance way into the circle so someone can leave the circle without being hurt.

Athames are also used for casting a real spell. Some spells require incorporation potions or blessed salt with water. The tip of an Athame may be used to measure the proper proportions and to stir the mixture. Most commonly an Athame is used for charging or empowering magickal objects like amulets, talismans or poppets (magickal dolls).

In Gardnerian/Alexandrian Wiccan it is traditional that the Athame is black handled and not used for cutting. These are both hangovers from ritual magick. It is quite common for witch’s to keep the original wooden grain to their handle or even have handles made of antler or bone. Some witch’s now even use their Athame for cutting with; it must be remembered in the middle ages a knife was an expensive tool and simple country folk could not afford to have a knife which had no practical mundane purpose.
It was ceremonial magick which introduced the idea of the non-cutting knife because of its belief that all magickal tools in the circle should be pure. Many traditional witches (those who don’t follow the religious Wicca practice) use their athames for everyday purposes, for camping weekends and for use in the countryside; this has far from reduced their power magickally and it can be said that, in some cases, it has in fact increased it by producing an even stronger bond between its self and its owner.

**Besom**

A straw broom used today by some Wiccans to purify the area for the sacred circle. It is also used as a decoration and a sign of fertility.

The besom still resides as one of the most important tools of a witch. We use them today to cleanse away negativity, protect our homes and enhance the potential of our spells.

Ritually a besom is used to sweep the circle or ritual area clear of negative energy and psychic debris.

**Boleen**

A white handled working knife that has a curved blade. Unlike the athame, this knife is very sharp and is used only to harvest herbs.
**Pen of Art**

This is a special pen or quill used to write in your B.O.S. or for magickal workings. Keep it for that purpose alone.

**Book Of Shadows**

A personal journal of Magickal spells, tools, altar settings, personal incantations and recordings of the outcomes and your thoughts of your magical work. It contains all your rituals, your spells, recipes for oil blends/tinctures, your dream interpretations, your spell results and many more.

The Book of Shadows is an ongoing and never ending creative work. This will continue through your entire Wiccan life. As you continue to grow during your study of the Craft, the Book will reflect this and grow with you. The BOS shows your history and progress of a Solitary Witch or Coven.

The Book of Shadows is by far your most important tool.
This is your private personal space and thus the choice of this book is your personal

Bowls

Bowls are absolutely necessary - they hold blessed water and salt for purification of the circle.

Candles

You do need good quality candles. Not only for their durability but because the cheaper candles emit far too much carbon when they are being burned.

Candles are important because they do set a mood - they provide focal points for concentration and meditation. Each quarter has its own colour candles as well as the God and Goddess candles. The Sabbats (and other celebrations) also require a variety of different colour candles.

Cauldron

A cast iron, black pot, used to burn incense, brewing potions, or symbolically combinding the elements.
This is often used for spell-crafting and in some cases, actual cooking.

Obviously, if it is going on the top of your stove's burner or on your altar - keep it small and simple.

When finished with the cauldron, ritual or the cooking is over - clean and dry thoroughly, then apply a small coating of oil to protect it.

Censor

An incense burner, representing the element air during a ceremony.

Incense

It has long been known that certain scents can influence how we feel.

Incense is yet another staple as far as supplies for the modern and historic witch. Incense has many uses from purification by smudging, to offerings to deity, to enticing deities, elementals or spirits, to making use of the magickal properties that the incense used imparts. Symbolic
of the element air, incense can be composed of various things including loose or crushed herbs, resins, or powdered substances.

Chalice

A sacred cup or goblet used to hold consecrated water or wine (sometimes cider). Your chalice will hold your ritual mead, wine or juice.

A chalice is essentially just a goblet or cup intended to hold drink, but, in witchcraft terms, it is specifically a cup intended for use during a ceremony or ritual. Witches often make use of chalices in their rituals, and a chalice (containing wine, whiskey, water or other liquids) may be placed on an altar or on the earth.

The ancient Roman “calix” was a drinking vessel consisting of a bowl fixed atop a stand, and was in common use at banquets. Similar chalices were used by the early Christian church in their rituals, specifically to receive the symbolic Blood of Christ during Mass. Over time, the size of the bowl diminished and the base became larger for better stability, a pommel or node on the stem was introduced to make the elevation easier, and eventually official church regulations dictated in great detail the construction, blessing and treatment of chalices. It is considered one of the most sacred vessels in Christian liturgical worship, and is usually blessed before use. A whole legend (“The Holy Grail”) grew up over many centuries around the chalice supposedly used
by Jesus during the Last Supper (or, alternatively, used to collect and store the blood of Christ at the Crucifixion).

The chalice is one of the four elemental tools of witchcraft and represents the element of Water. It is a symbol of containment and represents the womb of the feminine. The base is symbolic of the material world, the stem symbolises the connection between man and spirit, and the rim or opening symbolically receives spiritual energy. In the Wiccan Great Rite, a chalice (as a feminine principle) is often used in combination with the athame as a ritual symbolic representation of sexual intercourse, and as a symbol of universal creativity.

The chalice can be made of any material. In early times, horns, shells and gourds were used to hold sacred liquids during ritual. Then, in more recent times, silver became the preferred material, having long been associated with the Moon. The chalice is used to hold the blessed water and wine during ritual, and it is traditional in many covens to pass the chalice around all members, who then take a drink, as a token of unity.

For most non-ceremonial witches however, the Chalice is used to charge liquids and other materials used in spell craft by placing the Athame pointed downward into the Chalice containing the liquid. This creates a powerful potency to whatever object is inside the Chalice as both these tools have been consecrated as sacred and magickal by the witch.

It is not uncommon to find a witch uses some form of altar (eventually adopted by the Christian churches) to prepare his spells, incantations and meditations at and it is the Athame and Chalice which form a focal part of the Altar.
Cords

Cords are often used to signify a Witch's degree, usually within a coven setting.

Cords are also used for knot magick, the binding or loosening of a spell.

A natural fabric is recommended.

If you are a solitary and you don't use knot magick, there isn't much point to having a cord.

Mortar and Pestle

These are traditional and are used to grind herbs, mixtures for healing or for magick.

Pentacle

A five pointed star, sometimes within a circle. A pentacle is most often is used a talisman of protection. Utilization of a pentacle comes in many forms, hung as a decoration, worn as a piece of jewellery, used as an amulet for protection either worn or hung over a door.. In ritual, a pentacle can be used to consecrate and
bless other ritual tools and items of magickal usage. Made out of various materials, we have seen them constructed out of brass, gold, play doh, silver, wood, branches, dried flower stems, clay or material. The five points on the pentacle represent each of the five elements; Earth, Air, Fire, Water and Spirit: Earth - represents stability and physical endurance (the bottom left point), Fire - represents courage and daring (the bottom right point), Water - represents emotions and intuition (the upper right point), Air - represents intelligence and the arts (top left point), and most importantly Spirit - represents the All and the Divine (the top point of course!). It is also a reminder of the human body, with the points representing the head, the two arms and the two legs.

A pentacle is a magic symbol with specific ritual functions. Usually the term is applied to the complex diagrams that were inscribed upon the ground or floor by medieval magicians as protective circles. These were various shapes, composed of several parts, and empowered by means of names, characters, signs and sigils. The magician stood within the pentacle during rituals of evocation, when demonic spirits were called forth into the triangle that was inscribed beyond the boundary of the pentacle. Sometimes the pentacle had five points (penta is Greek for "five"), but the term is employed more generally to include any complex magic circle inscribed on the floor or ground. A pentacle should not be a physical object, but a symbolic form in all.
Ritual Robes

A ritual robe is another one of the, not really necessary tools.

Many Pagans celebrate ritual skyclad.

Avoid using a sewing machine - sew the robe by hand and empower every stitch. Embroider it with symbols of your path and your Deities. If you don't sew very well - by all means, use the sewing machine but try to embroider the robe by hand and empower your work.

If you must purchase a robe from a store, your sewing skills less than adequate - then again, at least do some work on it by hand.

Empower, empower, and empower.

Keep it simple, remember - you are going to have to wash the robe and iron it eventually.

Keep an eye out for the sleeves, bell sleeves are attractive but highly impractical, especially when working around candles. Sleeves that are close to the arm and perhaps button at the wrist are best when waving the arms around a flame. Celebrating the power of fire is one thing; actually becoming the fire is another one entirely and not recommended.
Staff

The Staff usually symbolizes the male energy, that of the God.

It should be engraved with this in mind. The staff has two basic forms - the staff or stang and the scarecrow. The staff is sometimes but not always crowned with animal horns. The scarecrow, is most often used within a sacred area, and has a crosspiece, topped with a horned animal skull and adorned a white shirt. The staff can work as a boundary marker, and is used for and symbolizes the connection to the home of the Gods (the Homeland).

Stang

Sword

The Sword can also be used to direct energy during rituals in the same manner as the athame. The sword is also used to either create the circle by being walked around the circle space, or by being pointed while the HP turns around in place to
create the circle.

Wand

A wand is a thin, straight, hand-held stick of wood, stone, ivory, or metal. Generally, in modern language, wands are ceremonial and/or have associations with magic but there have been other uses, all stemming from the original meaning as a synonym of rod and virge, both of which had a similar development.

In ecclesiastical and formal government ceremonial, special officials may carry a wand of office or staff of office representing their power. Compare in this context the function of the ceremonial mace, the sceptre, and the staff of office. This is a practice of long standing; in Ancient Egypt, priests were depicted with rods. Its age may be even greater, as Stone Age cave paintings show figures holding sticks, which may be symbolic representations of their power.

From the collection of the Brooklyn Museum. In Pharaonic Egypt, toilette articles, weapons against possible enemies, amulets against serpents, were also left in the tomb, together with magic texts and a magic wand which enabled the qa (soul) to use them.

In classical Greco-Roman mythology, the god Hermes/Mercury has a special wand called a caduceus.

Six- to eight-foot-long staves with metal tips adorning them are
carried traditionally in Freemasonry during rituals of the Craft. Ceremonial uses may have several wands for different purposes, such as the Fire Wand and the Lotus Wand in the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn. In Zoroastrianism, there is a similar ritual implement called a barsom.

In Wicca and Ceremonial magic, practitioners use several magical tools including wands for the channeling of energy—they serve a similar purpose to the athame although the two have their distinct uses. While an athame is generally used to command, a wand is seen as more gentle and is used to invite or encourage. Though traditionally made of wood, they can also consist of metal or crystal. Practitioners usually prune a branch from an Oak, Hazel, or other tree, or may even buy wood from a hardware store, and then carve it and add decorations to personalize it; however, one can also purchase ready-made wands.

In Wicca the wand usually represents the element air, or sometimes fire, although contemporary wand makers also create wands for the elements of earth and water as well. The wand is most often used by modern Pagans, witches, Shamans and others in rituals, healing and spell casting.

There is some scholarly opinion that the magic wand may have its roots as a symbol of the phallus. It may also have originated as the drumming stick of a shaman, especially in Central Asia and Siberia, as when using it to bang on his drum or point, to perform religious, healing, and magical ceremonies.
Sigils

The word “sigil” comes from the Latin sigillum, meaning a sign or signature. In magickal terms a sigil is a (unitary) glyph derived from a name, word, or magickal formula by means of a direct analogical process (such as numerical conversion and tracing upon magick squares [kamea]). If the appropriate process is reversed, then the name or word may be retrieved from the pattern of the sigil. However, if the sigil is condensed or compressed, or if it was generated by using a system that you are unfamiliar with, you may be unable to decipher it by reversing the coding process. This is particularly true of sigils that were created or obtained through trance or other non-standardized methods. In these cases, it may be necessary to examine them through intuition, divination, or “astral inspection” in order to determine any word, name, or meaning connected with them.

The important idea is that the seed or essence of a force, concept, or pattern is equally in the sigil and the name (logos). Sigil and
name are the two facets of the same thing. They could be said to relate much the same as the Sanskrit terms yantra and mantra do.

Sigil Magic uses these glyphs as a means to bridge the gap between the conscious and subconscious mind. It compares in some respects to traditional "talisman magic", in which predetermined symbols (such as planetary or astrological ones) are used to embellish a physical device that will encompass the "power" represented by those symbols. Generally, the talisman is subsequently carried by the user as a "charm".

In contrast, a sigil is a customized tool designed to bring about a specific effect, and its physical basis is only used once at the time of the subconscious implantation, after which it is generally (although not always) destroyed.

Also, a sigil is an original artistic creation, produced by conceiving a sentence that expresses a magical intent, and converting that sentence into a pictoral representation. The point is to obtain an image that can carry the intent past the psychic censor and into the subconscious mind, where it becomes magically effective.

The great advantage of sigil magic is that no particular belief-set is needed to work with it; there are no discarnate entities to summon, no dieties to appease, no invisible rays to eminate from your solar plexus (unless you want to create them yourself as a meta-belief device). And there are no special tools or equipment needed beyond a pencil and paper, and even these can be abandoned by the adept practitioner.
There are many applications and forms of sigils besides those of the Planetary Spirits and Intelligences.

Sigils are graphic symbols that can also identify and represent spiritual beings. Often, but not always, they are generated from the names of spirits using mechanical methods, so that each letter in the name gives rise to a particular part of the symbol. They are usually simple, two-dimensional abstract designs, and may be either black and white or colored. The sigil is the design itself, not the surface or thing upon which it is drawn, painted or inscribed. In magic, a sigil is employed to summon and control the spirit it represents during rituals, or to infuse the presence or influence of the spirit into a specific power object.

In magic, the name of a spirit embodies the identity and power of the spirit. By knowing and controlling the name, the magician is able to control the spirit. This is the basis of the god-magic of ancient Egypt. The sigil is a graphic form of the name. The name is manipulated upon the living breath by means of chants, mantras, invocations, imprecations, execrations, prayers, hymns and similar vocal forms used in magic. The sigil is manipulated within the imagination by means of meditation, concentration, and creative visualization.

Due to the psychological make-up of the human subconscious, there are certain guidelines that must be followed to obtain predictable results.

1. First there is the need for absolute precision and lack of ambiguity.
b- This need for precision must be balanced with the need for brevity.

c- The sentence must be expressed only in positive, not negative terms.

d- Spare preceded all of his sentences with the prefix "THIS MY WISH..." followed by the description of what was desired. I've always felt this was a bit soft, so I tend to use "IT IS MY WILL..."

Your own name can be converted to numerical form and traced on planetary kamea to provide a sigil of yourself in the aspect of that particular planet. This could be useful for work with talismans, ritual invocation, or direct meditation. There are many other uses and variations.

(The Aurum Solis uses a system involving presigilla associated with the ten Sephiroth, the Zodiac, and the elements. The appropriate presigilla is drawn before the commencement of the sigil proper. This method is found in the Mysteria Magica.)

It can be viewed a symbol of our intent. Sigils incorporated with other influences add direction and focus to spell work. Sigils may be traced in the air, carved on candles, drawn on paper and burned, etc. Sigils may be drawn or formed using the magick squares that are described above.
Part 7

About the Sabbaths
About Imbolc

In Irish, Imbolc (pronounced "im'olk"), derives from the Old Irish imbolg - which means 'in the belly'. This refers to the pregnancy of ewes. Among agrarian peoples, Imbolc has been traditionally associated with the onset of lactation of ewes, soon to give birth to the spring lambs.

Imbolc is a fire festival and is also known as Candlemas, which is often dedicated to the goddess Brid, also known as Brighid. Brighid is the triple goddess of light and the patron saint of the home, healers, poetry and smiths. She is compared to the Greek goddess Hestia, the goddess of home and hearth, in who's honour candles are lit and homes blessed. Advent wreaths represent Brighid's crown of candles.

In Wiccan mythology this is the time when the crone removes her winter cloak to become once again the maiden. The earth is ready to give birth to new things, and we see with the first arrival of lambs in the fields.

Spring clean this month, and get ready to receive all the things you have hoped for and thought about all winter. You can also ask your children to ‘spring clean’ their toys, as they will have received so many over the Christmas period and by now will know which ones they have outgrown.
Activities and Rituals

Blessing of seeds for this year's garden, fertility and purification, spring cleaning,
A besom is place by the front door to symbolize sweeping out the old and welcoming the new,
Consecration of agricultural tools,
All Virgin and Maiden Goddesses are honored at this time,
Candle Lighting,
Stone Gatherings, Snow Hiking and Searching for Signs of Spring,
Feasting, Bon Fires, rituals of initiation, transformation, new beginnings

Crafts for All Ages

Imbolc Potpourri
Author unknown

45 drops of Musk oil 'or' Myrrh oil
2 cups dried Heather
2 cups dried Wisteria
1 cup dried Oakmoss
1 cup dried yellow Tulip petals
½ cup dried Basil
½ cup chopped Bay leaves

Imbolc Brigit's Crown

You will need:
Construction paper in your child's favorite colors, and yellow and/or red, for the flames.
Pencil, crayon, or marker
Scissors
Glue (white glue or glue stick)

What to do:

Cut a strip of paper about 2 inches wide and long enough to wrap around your child’s head. You may need to glue 2 shorter strips to get the right length.
Remember to include a couple of extra inches for overlap!
Draw and cut out eight thin rectangles (these are the candles) of paper.
Draw and cut out eight flames.
Glue the flames to the candles
Draw wicks in the flames and candles.
Distribute the candles evenly around the headband.
Glue the candles to the outside of the headband. (You can glue it to the inside if you think your youngster will wait long enough for the glue to dry!)

Incense

Imbolc Incense

1 part each of Basil and Bay, Frankincense, Myrrh
2 parts Rosemary
3 parts Cinnamon

Herbs & Flowers

Angelica, Basil, Bay Laurel, Blackberry, Celandine, Coltsfoot, Heather, Iris, Myrrh, Snowdrop, Tansy, Violets, First Flower of the Year
Foods

All dairy products, curries, onions, chives, seeds, herbal tea, mutton or lamb, Poppyseed Cakes, muffins, scones, and breads, onions, garlic, raisins, spiced wines

Symbols & Decorations

Candles, lamps, Brooms, Yellow flowers, Brighid's crosses, Dish of snow, Evergreens

Colors

White, Orange, Red, Yellow

Deities

Dagda (Celt), Pan (Greek), Cernunnor (Celt), Osiris (Egyptian), Herne (Saxon), Jupiter (Roman), Demeter (Greek), Ceres (Roman), Cerridwen (Celt), Aengus Og, Eros, and Februus, Frigg (Norse), Cybele Brighid (Celt), Bride, Brigette, all virgin Goddesses and Gods of love and fertility
Minor Sabbat 21st March

About Ostara

Ostara gets its name from the free spirited goddess Eostre the Proto-Indo-European goddess of the dawn. The modern English term Easter is the direct continuation of Old English Ēastre, which is attested from the late 9th century. The festival of Eostre is attested only by Bede, in his 8th century work De temporum ratione, where he states that Ēostur-monath was the equivalent to the month of April, and that feasts held in her honor during Ēostur-monath had died out by the time of his writing, replaced by the "Paschal month."

In Wiccan mythology this is the beginning of the union between the God and the Goddess, sometimes it is considered to be their sexual union although some traditions see this as not occurring until Beltane. This is also a time when the maiden truly embodies the spirit of spring, wraps herself in a cloak of new flowers, and sees the adolescent sun god in a very new light. A time to celebrate being alive and truly look forward to what the year has to offer you with an open mind.

This is a time to rejoice the spring and natures’ beauty, to just get out and walk with the earth. We celebrate being alive at this time and that the days and nights are now equal, so this is an excellent time to balance out the things in your life that may not
The path of the Witch booklet

seem very even at this moment.

Share with the earth what you have at the moment, bury one egg in each corner of your garden and your house will be fruitful all year round. If you don’t have a recycle bin or a compost heap, now is the time to get one.

Activities and Rituals

Planting, welcoming spring,
Coloring eggs,
Making/wearing new clothing,
Fertility rites, rituals of balance,
Herb work - magical, medicinal, cosmetic, culinary and artistic,
Spells for prosperity/fertility, new beginnings, potential, action
Crafts for All Ages

Egg Painting

Simply hard boil some eggs and get some simple paints such as poster paints and decorate your eggs. Alternatively take egg shells, clean thoroughly and crush them up. Then place in to as many bowls as you want colors and add water and food coloring. Leave to soak over night, then remove and dry thoroughly. Draw your picture and cover with glue and then place the egg shells as you wish. This will take quite a few eggs depending on the size of picture you want to achieve so be prepared for lots of egg sandwiches

Salt Dough Bunnies

Dough:
1/4 cup salt
3/4 cup all purpose flour
2 tsp powdered alum (look in the drugstore or grocery)
3/4 cup water
2 tbsp vegetable oil
food coloring if desired

Alternatively simple salt dough is equal parts salt, water and flour.

Directions:
1. Mix salt, 1/2 cup flour, and alum in a saucepan.
2. Add water slowly, stirring to break up lumps.
3. Place over low heat and cook, stirring constantly, until mixture is rubbery and difficult to stir. It should not be sticky when touched.
4. Add vegetable oil. Stir until blended.
5. Turn out onto a plate or aluminum foil. Set aside until cool enough to handle.
6. If more than one color is desired, divide mixture into portions and to each portion add a different color. Knead until color is blended. You may also leave this dough white and paint it later if you prefer.
7. Add up to 1/4 cup flour if clay is sticky.
8. Makes 1 1/2 cups

How to Use: Model as with any clay or press into molds, roll and cut with cookie cutters, etc. This also is great to make beads (pierce holes in beads before clay dries)
This clay hardens in 1 or 2 days; do not bake.
Store in an airtight container.
Bunnie Masks

Need:
Glue or stapler
Paper Plates and/or stiff paper like oak tag
Pink or black paper scrap (small quantity for the nose)
Cotton balls, wool, batting (or another soft material)
White pipe cleaners
Pink crayons markers or washable paints and brush

Cut two long, thin ovals for ears from a paper plate or the stiff paper, and a small pink or black triangle for the nose. Color/paint the ears pink. Cut out two oval eyes from either a paper plate or a 9-inch circle also cut from oak tag. Glue or staple the ears onto the plate/circle and glue the cotton, batting or wool around the outer edge of the ears to make them "fluffy". You could also glue cotton, batting or wool over the whole plate for a very fluffy rabbit. Attach two pipe cleaners that have been cut in half on either side of the nose for whiskers. Children may wish to draw a mouth or use another scrap of paper and cut two small rectangles for teeth.

Incense

Ostara Incense
1 part Jasmine
1 part Rose
1 part Strawberry leaves
1 part copal
5 drops rose essential oil
Herbs & Flowers

Honeysuckle, Iris, Peony, Violet, Woodruff, Gorse, Olive, Iris, Narcissus, Daffodils, Jonquils, Primrose, Forsythia, Crocus, all spring flowers, pine tree

Foods

jelly eggs (jelly beans), chocolates, lamb, eggs, seeds, leafy green vegetables, spiced or flower cupcakes, fruits, hot cross buns, sprouts, honey cakes, unleavened bread

Symbols & Decorations

Four leaf clover,
Baskets, eggs,
Lambs, chicks, bunnies,
Budding twigs, flowers, pussy willows, sprouting bulbs,
Colored ribbons

Colors

Green, Yellow

Deities

The Maiden, Astarte, Aurora, Eostre, Eos, Ostara, Kore or Persephone (as the maiden), The Green Man, Ares, Mars, Attis, Adonis, Osiris, Narcissus, Hyacinth and Dionysus
Major Sabbat 1st May

About Beltane

Beltane or Beltaine is the anglicised spelling of Bealtaine or Bealbtainn, the Gaelic names for either the month of May or the festival that takes place on the first day of May. In the word belo-te the element belo- is cognate with the English word bale (as in 'bale-fire'), the Anglo-Saxon bael meaning 'white' or 'shining' and from which the Baltic Sea takes its name.

Beltane is a fire festival which was traditionally marked by the driving of cattle through two large bale fires to purify them of any lingering winter illness and purifications of both fire and water are performed at this time in modern rituals.

In Wiccan mythology Beltaine is a time for union between goddess and god. This day is dedicated to the fiery young god as this is the time when the God has grown into a young man and claims his role as the Goddess’ lover. Sexuality and passion are enjoyed at Beltane and the traditional May Poles are a phallic symbol representing the union of the God into the Earth Goddess. Also, many Wiccan couples will perform the ritual of hand fasting on this day.

May is a good time for outdoor celebrations such as may pole
dancing, so you could try to find a local fair or carnival to visit, then invite your friends home, and sit under the stars surrounded by the people you love.

Activities and Rituals

Fertilize, planting seeds, Nurture and boost existing goals, Games, activities of pleasure, may pole dance, Leaping bonfires, Making garlands, Walking one’s property, feasting

Crafts for All Ages

House Happy Charm from Seasons

This is a small sachet pillow stuffed with good things, an excellent gift when people newly in love move in together. All the while you’re assembling it, focus on their hopes, dreams and your bright wishes for their hearth.

Make a 5x5inch pillow from interesting material. Sew up three of four corners right sides together and then turn right way out.

Gather, mix and empower the following herbs:

Sage and Sandlewood for blessing and protection
Lavender for domestic tranquility
Rose petals to honor their love
Vervain for bright witchery
A couple drops of cinnamon oil.

Mix the above with your stuffing, stuff the pillow and sew the open end shut then decorate as desired.

In sacred space, dedicate it under the auspices of the Lord and the Lady.
If you're blessing your friends home for them, include the pillow in the ritual. If they're doing their own home blessing, offer it as a house warming gift.

Faye Garden Furniture

Items needed:
twigs, vines, dried flowers
needle and thread
scrap material
scissors
hot glue gun-be sure little fingers are safe!
pruners to cut the twigs-again watch those little fingers

Directions

Decide what you're going to make. We'll make a chair, to give you an example. Cut the twigs in this manner - one long, bendable piece that will form the back legs and back of the chair, and four equal lengthen twigs which will form the two front legs and the seat. The chair should stand no more than four inches tall (including the back)

Bend the long twig, and hot glue one of the smaller pieces in between the two ends where you want the seat to be. This will be
the back of the seat. Hot glue on each side of the bent twig facing towards you a smaller twig; these will be the sides of the seat. Glue the front piece of the seat to these side twigs. Glue the two front legs to the seat so that the chair legs are even. If you wish, wrap the vines around the chair back and legs. Cut the scrap material to form a "back" and a "seat" - these are NOT to be as wide as the chair, but will fit inside of the twigs. Using your needle and thread, attach the material to the chair using a whip stitch. Hot glue small dried flowers at the top of the chair. This technique can be used to make all kinds of fairy furniture, from tables to beds, to sofas - all of which are sure to delight your fairies as much as your children!

Incense

Beltane Incense

2 parts Frankincense
2 parts Myrrh
1 part Benzoin Gum
1 part Red Copal
1 part Lavender
1 part Jasmine Flowers
1 part Rose Petals
1 part Sandalwood

Flowers & Herbs

Lily of the valley, foxglove, rose, broom, Hawthorne, Dittany of Crete, elder, mint, mugwort, thyme, yarrow, almond tree/shrub, clover, ivy, marigold, meadowsweet, rowan, sorrel, woodruff
Foods

Dairy, bread, cereals

Symbols & Decorations

May pole,
Fires,
Fertility,
Flowers, growing things,
Ploughs,
Cauldrons of flowers

Colors

Red, White, Brown, Pink, Green

Deities

Aphrodite, Artemis, Bast, Diana, Faunus, Flora, Maia, Pan, the Horned God, Venus, and all Gods and Goddesses who preside over fertility.
Summer Solstice - June 20th-23rd

About Litha

The height of Summer. The longest day. And of course, the longest night.

This is the height of the Goddess’ power.

Her bounty is evident in all the crops growing, and in the abundance of green plants, flowers and growth all around us.

Drawing on the power readily available, this is the most traditional time to do magick for healing, love magick, and protection.

Caledonii Tradition calls it Alban Hefin, celebrating the Kingly aspect of the God. Of course, from the tradition focusing on the Sun as a representation of the male energies, this is also the most powerful time for God energies. Success, growth, overcoming barriers - these would all be good magickal workings to focus on.

Midsummer Night's Eve. A traditional time to speak with the fairies, sprites and little people.

Although the name Litha is not well attested, it may come from Saxon tradition -- the opposite of Yule. On this longest day of the year, light and life are abundant. At mid-summer, the Sun God has
reached the moment of his greatest strength. Seated on his
greenwood throne, he is also lord of the forests, and his face is
seen in church architecture peering from countless foliate masks.

The Christian religion converted this day of Jack-in-the-Green to the
Feast of St. John the Baptist, often portraying him in rustic attire,
sometimes with horns and cloven feet (like the Greek Demi-God
Pan).

Midsummer Night's Eve is also special for adherents of the Faerie
faith. The alternative fixed calendar date of June 25 (Old Litha) is
sometimes employed by Covens. The name Beltane is sometimes
incorrectly assigned to this holiday by some modern traditions of
Wicca, even though Beltane is the Gaelic word for May.

Traditional Foods

Garden fresh fruits and vegetables are made into a variety of
dishes and eaten by Pagans who choose to celebrate this day.

Fruit Salad with Love Spell

Make a salad of the below-listed ingredients, concentrating on
the love you wish to share. Chant the Spell Incantation as you
chop and slice.

Fruit Salad Ingredients:
1 cup Mango
1/2 cup Pine Nuts (optional)
1 cup Pineapple, to be cut into bite-size chunks
1 cup Apple, to be cut into bite-size chunks
1 cup Peaches, to be cut into bite-size chunks
2 or 3 Bananas, to be sliced (depending on personal preference)
1 small jar Red Cherries
1/2 cup Coconut (if desired)

Spell Incantation:
"Fruit of mango, fruit of pine,
Let the one I love be mine.
Fruit of apple, fruit of peach,
Bring him (her) close within my reach.
Fruit of banana, fruit of cherry,
Let his (her) love for me not vary.
As I work my magick spell,
Warmly in his (her) heart I dwell.
I now invoke the Law of Three:
This is my will, so mote it be!"

Mingle the fruits and place your hands on either side of the bowl, while visualizing you and your loved one building a life together. Then serve the salad.


Cauldron Cookies

3/4 cup softened butter

2 cups brown sugar
2 eggs
1 tablespoon lemon juice
2 teaspoons grated lemon rind
2 cups flour
1 cup finely chopped pecans
Cream the butter in a large cast-iron cauldron (or mixing bowl). Gradually add the brown sugar, beating well. Add the eggs, lemon juice, and rind, and then beat by hand or with an electric mixer until the mixture is well blended. The next step is to stir in the flour and pecans.

Cover the cauldron with a lid, aluminum foil, or plastic wrap, and refrigerate overnight. When ready, shape the dough into one-inch balls and place them about three inches apart on greased cookie sheets. Bake in a 375-degree preheated oven for approximately eight minutes. Remove from the oven and place on wire racks until completely cool. This recipe yields about 36 cookies which can be served at any of the eight Sabbats, as well as at Esbats and all other Witchy get-togethers.

**Herbs and Flowers**

*Mugwort, Vervain, Chamomile, Rose, Honeysuckle, Lily, Oak, Lavender, Ivy, Yarrow, Fern, Elder, Wild Thyme, Daisy, Carnation.*

**Incense**

*Lemon, Myrrh, Pine, Rose, Wisteria.*

**Woods Burned**

*Oak*

**Sacred Gemstone**
Emerald

Special Activities

An Ideal time to reaffirm your vows to the Lord and Lady or your dedication to following the old traditions.

Picnics, leave out food for faeries, jumping bonfires, gathering herbs.

Colors

Orange, yellow, green, blue
Major Sabbat 1st August

About Lammas / Lughnasadh

Lammas Day (loaf-mass day), the festival of the first wheat harvest of the year. On this day it was customary to bring to church a loaf made from the new crop. In the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, where it is referred to regularly, it is called "the feast of first fruits".

Lughnasadh in Old Irish has at various points in time been written Lughnasa, Lughnasad or Lughnassadh. The name Lughnasadh directly relates to the God Lugh and was once known as the funeral feast commemorating his mother's death then later associated with Lugh's own death as the sacrificed King of the Grain.

In Wiccan mythology the god is beginning to age, even as the land begins to ripen. The goddess - still the mother - is sad even though he lives inside of her as her child, thus maintaining the cycle of life. This is the first harvest and the first sign that the land is beginning to ripen with the advancing pregnancy of the Goddess.

is a time to count our blessings, and to give back to the earth to cover what we have received. We can do this by giving our own ginger bread men to family and friends to celebrate our own personal harvest. The lesson for Lammas is to be patient in the face of uncertain outcomes.
Activities and Rituals

Bread being eaten and thrown into the fire,
Grains woven into god/dess symbols,
Onion braiding
Spells for harvesting of goals and ideas, bringing to bear concepts and ideas,
Meditation on the sun god,
Games, activities of all sorts, the time of reaping what one has sown

Crafts for All Ages

Turtle Bread

The Turtle represents Mother Earth and creativity.
2 1/2 cups flour,
1 pkg. quick acting dry yeast,
1 Tablespoon sugar,
1 teaspoon salt,
1/2 cup water,
1/3 cup milk,
1 Tablespoon butter,
1 egg,
2 raisins,

Mix 1 1/2 cups of the flour, yeast, sugar, and salt in a large mixing bowl. Heat water, milk, and butter to around 125 degrees. Pour into yeast mixture, add egg, and stir. Stir in enough of the remaining flour to make the dough easy to handle. Pat dough on a lightly floured surface. Knead for five minutes, until smooth.
Cover and let sit for 10 minutes. Lightly grease a cookie sheet. Tear off a piece of dough and shape into a 2 inch ball for the head. Make five 1 inch size balls for the 4 feet and the tail. Shape the remaining dough into the body, and put together on the cookie sheet. Put raisins on the head and push down on them a little bit. Cover the turtle and let it rise for 20 minutes. Preheat oven to 400 degrees. Cut a square grid design on the back of the turtle. Bake for 20 to 25 minutes until golden brown.

Marrigold Pictures

Have the children make marigold pictures. Cut sponges into small circles. Squirt yellow and orange and red paint in a dish. Let them dip the sponge in the unmixed paint and print to make the blooms. Let them paint or color the steams and leaves.

Flower Fields

You will need: paint (yellow, orange, red, gold), washing up liquid, water, straws, paper, black marker or crayon, scissors

Firstly put a squirt of paint into a bowl, add a squirt of washing up liquid and water (you want quite a watery mixture so you can get lots of bubbles). Mix well and blow through your straw to make lots of bubbles. When you’ve got enough (over flowing) take your piece of paper and lay it over the bubbles and press down. Lift off and see all the lovely bubbles.

Repeat until you are happy the paper is filled. Use different overlapping colours to give the impression of a field of colour. Let it dry
At this stage you can either cut out flower shapes or blow paint on flowers.

Flowers

Simply reverse the picture and with a pen draw as many flower shapes as you want, large or small. Then cut them out. You could use them to make a separate collage or use them to write Lammas wishes on.

Blow-painting Flowers

If you want flowers in the foreground or background carefully suck up a little bit of paint mixture through the straw (adults a job for you) and trap it there by placing your thumb over the end. Take it over to the paper and dribble to paint mixture onto the paper. You only want small amounts, too much will soak the paper! You may even want to invest in a pipett or drip some on with a pencil tip or something.

Now blow through the straw to spread out the pain mixture. You can make it any shape you want but in this instance a sort of wavy edged triangle is what you are aiming for. Do a variety of big and small all over the page. Allow it all to dry.

Now take your marker pen and draw around your triangles, adding a little detail to make them look like a flower. Draw on stems, remembering that you want a foreground / background effect so have the stems of the smaller flowers disappearing into the field. Colour in the stems with felt tip or crayon, paint won’t be the same consistency as the rest of the painting.
These makes a lovely focus for your altar, also a great aid in possibly teaching about corn and what have you. When blow-painting I found that my flowers looked like poppies, which with modern connotations make me think of sacrifice which is exactly what Lammas is about, preparing for the sacrifice of the God.

Incense

Lammas incense

2 parts frankincense
2 parts sandalwood
1 part pine resin
1/2 part bay
1/2 part cinnamon
1/2 part coriander
1/2 part meadowsweet
1/2 part oregano
1/2 part rosemary
A few drops rose oil
Slightly less oak moss oil
Very little patchouli oil (start with one drop)

Herbs and Flowers

Heather, hollyhock

Foods
All grains, Breads, cheeses, Cider, fruits, vegetables, herbs, Pies, corn, early apples, Berries, jellies, Herbal "sun"teas

Symbols & Decorations

Threshing tools
Corn dollies
Flowers
Wheat stalks
The scythe
Yellow candles
Corn, sheaves of grain

Colors

red, orange, gold, yellow, brown, bronze

Deities

Lugh, the Sun God, Sovereignty, Rhiannon and Epona, Tailte, Tammuz, Demeter, Persephone, Cerridwen, Fannus, Baal and Crom Dubh
Minor 21st September

About Mabon

Mabon is pronounced [maˈbɒn] meaning “great sun”. Mabon is the second harvest of the year, the harvest of fruit and wine with the rest of the grain is stored for winter. It is a fire festival name after the Celtic god Marbon, who gets lost in the Underworld.

In Wiccan mythology the God is entering his final days in preparation for his death at Samhain. This is a time when the ending of life and the coming of rebirth is begun to be considered. It is also a time when the implication of the Gods sacrifice is contemplated.

Mabon is a good time then to let go of old arguments, pay debts before the snow comes and let go of any regrets - keeping them alive helps to feed no-one. The Autumn Equinox is also a great time of healing, so put mistakes behind you and move forward.

Activities and Rituals

Celebration of the Second Harvest,
Ritual sprinkling of leaves,
Spells of protection, prosperity, security, and self-confidence. Spells of harmony and balance the Mysteries, Equality

Crafts for All Ages

Animal Brethren
Materials:
An apple, paring knife, lemon juice, whole cloves, pencil, jar, glove, felt scraps, glue.

Peel the apple and remove some of the core from the bottom. (Parents) To carve the animal’s face, cut two holes for the eyes, slice two triangle flaps for the ears, cut a deep "X" for the nose and mouth, and some shallow slits for whiskers. Soak the apple in the lemon juice for about 15 minutes, then remove to a paper towel to dry. Insert cloves into the eye holes. Push the pencil into the bottom of the apple, and set it in a jar to dry. To hasten drying process, a food dehydrator works great! As the apple dries, lift the ears so they dry upright. When the head has dried, use the glove and felt scraps to make the body. Glue on markings and paws. Cut off the middle finger of the glove, and drop the pencil through it, with the head attached. Have the child grab the pencil with their 3 middle fingers, while using the thumb and pinkie for the animal’s forelegs. (Discuss the habits of different animals during the winter months. Explain why we leave bird food and other tidbits out for our winged and furry brothers.)

Woodsy Flower Vase

Materials:
⅛ inch diameter sticks, scissors, an empty plastic (p-butter) jar, 2
thick rubber bands, ribbon, glue, and pine cones.

**Break or snip sticks to about 1 in. longer than jar. Place rubber bands around jar, 1 in. from top and 1 in. from bottom. Tuck the sticks under the rubber bands, placing them together as close as possible. Once the jar is surrounded by sticks, push the rubber bands to the center of the jar and cover with autumn colored ribbon. Ribbon can be tied into a bow. Glue on a few pine cones and fill the vase with flowers. (While hiking and looking for sticks, explain why fallen sticks are more Earth friendly, but if live branches are needed, to take only what is needed and thank tree for gift.)**

**Harm None Paper Bouquets**

**Materials:**
Autumn colored tissue paper, scissors, crayons, and pipe cleaners.

For each flower cut eight 3-1/2 in. squares. With side of crayon color down 2 opposite sides on each square. Lay on flat surface with colored sides at top and bottom. Start folding from the top, like a paper fan. Each pleat should be approx. 1/2 in. wide. For the stems, bend a pipe cleaner 1-1/2 in. from one end to form a hook. Place the pleated squares in a stack, and place the stack in the hook. Twist the hook around the stem. To open flower to full bloom, twist the petals a half-turn near the stem. (Thank children for beautiful vase of flowers that can be used on your altar for the Mabon ritual, and later a table center piece.)

**Make Leaf Prints**
Gather fresh leaves together. Have the children paint one side, then
print that side down on paper. You may also wish to have them make leaf rubbings with the leaves—you can make it a dual activity by using the leaves for rubbings first and then painting and printing with them afterward. If you use large sheets of paper or newspaper roll ends (available in almost every newspaper office) the children can make wrapping paper. Another great item to print with is an apple that is cut to show the star inside. Printing can be done with any tempera paint.

Incense

Mabon Incense

2 parts white sage (Native American type, not culinary sage!)
1 part patchouli
1 part dried oak leaf
1 part lavender
a pinch of copal if desired

Herbs & flowers

Acorn, benzoin, ferns, grains, honeysuckle, marigold, milkweed, myrrh, passionflower, pine cones, rose, sage, Solomon's Seal, tobacco, thistle, vegetables, wheat

Foods

Breads, grains, seeds, dried fruits and beans, baked squash, nuts, apples, pomegranates, and vegetables such as potatoes, carrots, and onions, wine

Symbols & Decorations
Acorns, gourds, pine cones, grains, corn, pine cones, dried seeds,
Wine, grapes, apples, pomegranates,
Vines such as ivy,
Dried leaves, dried flowers,
Horns of plenty.

Colors
Red, russet, maroon, brown, gold, scarlet, purple

Deities
Goddesses: Modron, Morgan, Epona, Persephone, Pamona, Bona Dea, Land Mother and the Muses
Major Sabbat - 31st October

About Samhain

Samhain is from the Irish Samhain meaning “summer’s end” (from sam “summer” and fuin “end”) and refers to a festival on the end of the harvest season in Gaelic and Brythonic cultures, with aspects of a festival of the dead.

In Wiccan mythology Samhain represents the death of the God and in turn represents the death of the year and the beginning of a new one. At this time, the Goddess takes her role as crone or wise woman, and now we look to her for guidance. On this night, the wise woman bestows her wisdom in many forms and divination is traditionally performed now, whilst the veil between the two worlds is the thinnest.

Samhain is the only one of the eight Sabbats that deals with death, and in history, this would have been a time for people to let their loved ones go, to finish jobs, pay debts and start to get everything ready for the winter months ahead. So now is a good
time to put aside any differences you may have with someone, ready to move into the New Year.

We remember loved ones who have passed, and we place an extra setting at the dinner table to honour them. A time to remember, and also a time to look to the future. Known to the rest of the world as Halloween, or All Hallows Eve, this is a truly magical time.

Activities and Rituals

End of summer, last harvest, meat harvest
Honoring of the dead,
Scrying, divination,

Crafts for All Ages

Samhain Door Wreath
Materials:
Items from Nature, fine wire, sheet of corrugated cardboard, collection sack, small nail.

First, take a Nature hike. Collect items from nature, such as pine cones, seeds, leaves, berry bunches, acorns and caps, flowers, etc. remembering how important it is to thank the plant for its gift, and to take only what is needed. When you return home, spread out collection on some newspaper. Cut out a circle about 15" in diameter, from the cardboard. Cut a smaller circle out of the middle. Wrap the wire around each object so it can be fastened to the cardboard. Poke two small holes in the cardboard ring for each item. Feed the wire through and twist in back. Keep fastening objects onto the ring until it is full and no cardboard shows.
Hang the wreath on the front door with the nail.

Paper Napkin Ghosts

Have children make paper ghosts from unfolded white paper napkins. Help them place cotton balls in the center of the napkin. Show them how pull down the corners of the napkin over the cotton ball. Tie a piece of white yarn around the "neck". Use markers to draw a face. Tape a thin piece of string from the top of the head and hang from the ceiling.

Hand Print ghosts

Have the children paint their hands white and press onto black construction paper. When they dry have the children turn them upside down and add faces.

The Straw Man

The straw man is an easily constructed symbol of the God of the Dark Half of the Year, the Holly King. You can keep him on your altar until after Yule when he will retire to Summerland until Lughnassadh.

You can make a straw man from leftover plants in the garden, or you can gather together some plants from the woods. (Just make sure that they are not poisonous or capable of causing an allergic reaction.) You will need two bundles of these plants, one slightly larger than the other.

Here are the simple instructions:
1. With a long piece of string tie the fatter bundle together about a
1. Cut two branches of equal length from the same tree. This end will wind up becoming the head.

2. Separate the bundle a little bit, and slide the thinner bundle of weeds through the center. These will be the arms. Use the string and wrap in a criss-cross shape around the body to hold the arms in place. Tie it off to keep it tight, but don't cut the string.

3. Finally, spread the lower part of the fatter bundle apart, forming two halves as the legs. Bring the string down and wrap around the "thighs" to keep the legs in place. If your branches seem like they're too fluffy, tie a small length of string in place around the wrists and ankles; as the greenery dries it won't stick out as much.

Put the King of Winter in a place of honor in your house, so that he may watch over and protect you through these coming months.

Incense

Samhain Incense
from paganpath.com

1 Part Powdered Allspice
1 Part Ground Black Pepper
2 Parts Clove Powder
1 Part Myrrh (small resin chunks)
12 Parts lightly crushed Rose Petals

Herbs and Flowers

almond, apple leaf, autumn joy sedum, bay leaf, calendula, Cinnamon, Cloves cosmos, garlic, ginger, hazelnut, hemlock cones, mandrake root, marigold, mums, mugwort (to aid in divination), mullein seeds, nettle, passionflower, pine needles,
pumpkin seeds, rosemary (for remembrance of our ancestors), rue, sage, sunflower petals and seeds, tarragon, wild ginseng, wormwood

Foods

apples, apple dishes, cider, meat (traditionally this is the meat harvest) especially pork, mulled cider with spices, nuts representing resurrection and rebirth, nuts, pomegranates, potatoes, pumpkins, pumpkin bread, pumpkin pie, roasted pumpkin seeds, roasted pumpkin seeds, squash.

Symbols & Decorations

Apples, pomegranates, pumpkins, Autumn flowers, corn stalks, colored leaves nuts, oak leaves, acorns, Scarecrows, scythes Bat, black cat, bones, crows, death/dying, ghosts, jack-o-lantern, Divination and the tools associated with it,

Colors

Black, orange, red

Deities

Anubis, Arianrhod, Astarte, Baba Yaga Bean Sidhe (Banshee), Belili, Bran, Cailleach Beara, Cernunnos, Cerridwen, Crone, Dark Lord & Lady, Demeter, Hathor, Hecate, Hel, Horned God, Inanna, Ishtar, Isis, Kali, Kore, Lakshmi, Lilith, the Morrigan, Nephthys,
The path of the Witch booklet

Odin, Osiris, Oya, Persephone, Pomona, Rhiannon, Tlazoteotl

Yule - December 20th-23rd

Midwinter or Winter Solstice

Minor Sabbat 21st December

About Yule

The modern English word Yule likely derives from the Old English term geōl and geōla which in turn may originate from the Old Norse Jōl. The etymology of the name of the feast of Yule has not yet been completely explained, but the term may have originally meant something similar to "magic" or "feast of entreaty" and be linked to the Anglo-Saxon words giuli and geōla or the Old Norse ýlir which refer to winter months. This word is also the root of the English word "jolly."

Additionally the word Solstice is derived from the Latin sol (sun) and sistere (to stand still), because at the solstices, the Sun stands still in declination; that is, the apparent movement of the Sun's path north or south comes to a stop before reversing.
direction.

In Wiccan mythology Yule represents the rebirth of the sun god and represents the beginning of the world's rebirth with the expected onset of spring. It is at this time the returning Sun King is welcomed, usually by the lighting of fires to encourage him to return in strength. You can watch the sun rise and create Yule logs.

Exchange hand made gifts of good will with your friends, and drink plenty of mead and warm mulled wine. This is a time to rejoice, and to look forward to lighter days.

Activities and Rituals

Decorating the Yule tree/bush/log,
Celebration of the return of the Sun and the Sun King/God,
Banishing disease, habits & addictions,
Seeking past lives, introspection, meditation, reading, & magickal exercises designed to renew the magician for the coming spring,
Rest, contemplation of the prior year, goals and accomplishments, preparing for the new "planting" of ideas and goals, preparation,
Friendship, family, hobbies, story telling or singing around the hearth fire, family

Crafts for All Ages

Paper Snowflakes

Twelve Herb Yule Sachet
Tie up in a small square of green, red or a Yule print cloth and give as gifts or save them to scent your drawers.

Ingredients:
7 parts Juniper 4 parts Cinnamon
4 parts Allspice 4 parts Ginger
4 parts Caraway 2 parts Nutmeg
2 parts Rosemary 2 parts Lemon
2 parts Orange 1 part Clove
1 part Bay 2 pinches Orris

Yule Prosperity Potpourri

3 cups water
4 tablespoons cardamom seeds
2 tablespoons whole cloves
3 cinnamon sticks
3 nutmeg berries
1 teaspoon ginger
Simmer ingredients together on a stovetop or in a potpourri pot.

Incense

Yule Incense

1 teaspoon cedar 1 teaspoon pine
1 teaspoon cloves 1 teaspoon cinnamon
1 teaspoon frankincense 1 teaspoon myrrh
Several drops of Mulberry Oil

Herbs and Flowers
Holly, mistletoe, rosemary, oak, spruce and pine cones, ivy, fir, pine and spruce boughs, poinsettia, "Christmas" flowering cactus

Foods

Nuts, apples, oranges, caraway nuts, mulled wine, mulled cider, roast turkey, goose or ham, popcorn, roasts (especially pork)

Symbols & Decorations

Yule log
Mistletoe
Wreaths, garlands of dried flowers, popcorn, cinnamon sticks etc, holly, ivy, wheel, fir or pine bows
Apples, oranges
Yule tree
Fire

Colors

Red, Green, White, Silver, Gold

Deities

Athena, Attis, Dionysus, Fates, Freyr, Freyja, Hathor, Hecate, Ixchel, Kris Kringle (as the Pagan God of Yule), Lucina, Minerva, Neith, Norns, Odin, Osiris, Woden, and the Horned God
When doing an esbat or saabat, always remember to set aside a bit of food and wine or drink for the wee folk and the devas (nature spirits).

If your ritual is inside, then designate a bowl as the offering bowl and after the ritual, carry the offering outside. Use that bowl for this purpose only.

**Esbats**

**January - Wolf Moon**

There are 2 reasons the moon in January is named for the wolf. For one thing, it occurs during the time of year when the predator’s food supply is at its lowest, and brings the wolves into the villages in search of food. The other reason deals with family and togetherness. Wolves live in packs, and like humans, they keep the same families for life. They depend on their families not only for love, wisdom and moral support; they depend on their families for their lives. Wolves which do not have families usually just pine away and cease to exist.

As the Wolf Moon, rises in the sky, remember the lesson from the
predator of the same name. Spend quality time with your family. Remember that you are who you are because of your family, because of what they’ve given you. Thank them, and show your love and appreciation. Give your support when needed. Don’t forget that the Gods are family, too. A few words of thanks in Their direction will go far in the coming year.

Rituals

This is a good time to secure an already goof family relationship. But how? Try making a family apple wreath. Start by blessing the apples on your altar (you’ll need about six) by saying:

Apples of love, plucked from the tree
Secure our family harmony
Bind it fast and make it true
Do it now what I ask of you.

Then slice the apples crosswise to reveal the core and seed the pentagrams. Place the slices on a cookie sheet, sprinkle them generously with cinnamon, and place in a preheated 150° oven for 2 hours. While the slices are baking, cut the hook from a wire coat hanger and fashion a circle from it. When the slices are cool, string them onto the wire and secure the ends by twisting them together. Add a bow if desired. Hang the finished wreath in a prominent place in your home.

Spend some time in Circle working on family issues. To mend a rift with a family member or friend, for example, visualize a pink heart. Remove the lower right hand quarter in your mind’s eye. Holding the image, superimpose the heart on a visualization of the person in question. Then chant:
Remove all doubt - remove this rift
Open this heart that's been adrift
Open now and let me in
And let us never part again.

**Things to Do for the Wolf Moon**

Wear shades of burgundy or rose as symbol of family love and togetherness.
Decorate the altar with photos of family and friends, mementos of special occasions. Place apples on your altar as well.
Use rose-colored or burgundy candles and burn Full Moon incense, or burn pine incense.
Asperge the Circle with a pine branch to symbolize eternal life and growth.
Serve sugar cookies and apple juice for libation.

**February – Chaste Moon**

Because in most places snow is still on the ground when this moon waxes full, it holds the power of purity, innocence and joy.
It brings out the child within us - a reminder of when life was simple and a time when a smile went a long way. Because of this, the Chaste Moon makes us want to laugh, run and play.
Beneath the light of the moon, we find solutions to messy situations. Barriers become more flexible and give way, and our personal goals are suddenly attainable. The Chaste Moon brings
us the opportunities to toss out things that are old and useless. Her coming is the signal to turn a page in life’s book and start a new chapter.

**Rituals**

Write down requests for inspiration your life. If you’re a pack rat or having trouble letting go of useless possessions, try lighting a white candle in honor of the Chaste Moon. Then ask the Goddess for Her help, try saying:

_O Purest Moon of Wondrous Light_
_Put what’s useless in my sight_
_Help me clear it all away_
_Simplify my life this day._

**Things to Do for the Chaste Moon**

Wear white to honor innocence and joy.
Decorate your altar with white flowers - narcissus and other early blooming flowers work well.
Cast the Circle using the wand, cleanse it with burning sage, and use white candles.
Serve chocolate chip cookies and milk for libation

**March - Seed Moon**
With the arrival of the Seed Moon, Mother Earth begins to stir. The snow melts outside, and flowers begin to bloom. The birds return and hurriedly find nest-building materials. Squirrels play and other animals begin to awaken from their long slumber. Spring has finally come, and with it, a ton of work. All of nature is busy trying to keep up.

We feel the need to shake off winter’s sloth, too. We have to get up, get out, and do something. Just as the need to create stirs beneath the Earth’s surface, so too does that need stir in us. Deep within our spirits we feel it as it wells up inside of us. The Goddess’ unbridled energy beckons us to till our spiritual gardens and plant them with qualities that better our lives and bring harmony between us and Nature.

Rituals

Bless some seeds for spring gardens and flowerbeds. Use a simple blessing like:

Stretch and wake up, little ones
Feel the warmth of the Shining Sun
Stir and shake off winter’s cold
Sprout and thrive - grow tall and bold.

Things to Do for the Seed Moon

Wear green to honor the Earth’s sprouting.
Decorate altars with wildflowers and spring greenery.
Use green candles and burn Full Moon incense, or burn soft floral incense.
Asperge the Circle with a newly budded tree branch then set it aside for burning in the Beltain fire later.
Serve milk and poppy seed rolls or sesame sprinkled bread for libation. Leave a pile of colored threads on top of the outdoor libation area so the birds can use them for building their nests.
Bring seed starter flats into your Circle and sow any garden seeds you need to start indoors. The energy of the Seed Moon gives them a wonderful growing advantage.

April - Hare Moon

This is the moon for the month of April. As the moon grows to fullness, the Mother grants the earth fertility. The fields grow green and lush, flowers begin to bloom and the animals everywhere begin to breed. Especially rabbits. Hence why this month the full moon is known as the Hare Moon. The need for reproduction rises high, as the animals want their families to grow.

The fertility of this month is within us as well. We feel a need to be productive, and many people begin their spring cleaning at this time. We need to eliminate the obstacles in our lives, so that we may reach our goals more successfully. The Goddess calls to us, and in return we feel her love in the air around us. With joy and happiness, we welcome the Mother.
Rituals

Bless seeds with qualities you’d like to invite into your life and then plant them. For example, if patience is an issue for you, try saying something like:

I name you patience - grow in me
As you grow here. So Mote it be!
Tend and water the seeds, as they grow, the quality you want will grow in you.
Weather permitting, hold your Circle outside in a garden area.
After your Circle, pull any weeds and set out any seedlings, plants and flowers. With each planting, chant:
Grow, my friend, so very small
Grow until you’re lush and tall
When planting, don’t forget to leave a small patch unplanted and unweeded for the faeries to live and tend. They will build homes as well as bring a bit of magick to your garden. Be sure to invite them by saying:
Faeries, elves, and magick ones
I offer you this spot undone
To live and tend, to laugh and play
Please bless my garden every day.

Things to Do for the Hare Moon

Wear soft greens, yellows, and peaches to symbolize happiness and fertility.
Decorate your altar with pictures of bunnies, spring flowers and greenery, or anything else that strikes your fancy to represent joy
and fertility.

Use green and yellow candles and burn Full Moon incense at your esbat ritual. Or use fruity incense such as strawberry, peach or coconut.

Asperge your Circle with a bouquet of wildflowers.

Serve sugared violets (violet flowers first dipped in egg white and then in sugar) or lemon cookies, and strawberry wine or Kool-aid for libation.

May - Dryad Moon

The Dyad Moon is important because it honors the Lord and Lady’s wedding month, and the consummation of their union. They dance across the lands in the joyous splendor that comes from being head over heels in love. The ecstasy and passion of their mating is felt in every step that they take. Flowers burst into full bloom and the tree branches grow heavy with their greenery. The heavy winds and rains of the early spring give way to gentle breezes (most of the time) and blue skies. Everything is good on Earth.

On a more mundane level, the energies of this moon provide a good time to finish projects. Our productivity levels run high, and
our goals - even the difficult ones - are suddenly within our grasp. And because the Lord and Lady also touch our hearts in their dancing, love and romance also comes into play. This is undoubtedly one of the most powerful Moons of the year for witches. It is the time when even them impossible is possible.

Rituals

• Bless fertilizer sticks and garden fertilizer during this Full Moon. Charge them by chanting:

  O Maid and Lord of Moon and Sun
  I call you, Ancients. Quickly run
  And fertilize these items, please,
  So that our plant-life grows with ease.

• Bless money for fertile growth at this time, too. Charge everyone's change by saying:

  Money multiply and grow
  Fertile Maiden, make it so
  Let money multiply with ease
  With the help of Blessed Be's.

• Ask the Lord and Lady to lend their passion to other areas of your life, too. It's a good time to enlist their aid in widening your circle of friends, opportunities, strengthening your capacity for love and compassion, and opening your heart to romance.

Things to Do for the Dyad Moon
• **Dress in bright colors and adorn yourself with flowers of the season.**

• **Use gold and silver candles and decorate the altar with fresh flowers and wedding items. Burn Full Moon incense or a nice jasmine incense.**

• **Cast the Circle with a bouquet of flowers tied with colorful ribbons.**

• **Serve cake and champagne or flavored sparkling cider for libation.**

---

**June - Mead Moon**

When the moon appears full during this month, it heralds the end of fertility and the start of new life. Hives fill with honey, and animals give birth to their young. Babies are everywhere. Butterflies emerge from their cocoons and all of Nature is busy, and this is a time of care, nurturing and transformation.

The Mead Moon brings a time of metamorphosis for people, too. A time to reinvent our lives, to change our personal realities and become what we were meant to be. We must first change our
perceptions of life and see it with a fresh eye, however. Thankfully, that’s not as hard as it seems, in fact, with the whole world in a state of transformation, it’s really easy for us to follow suit.

Ritual

If you’re wondering what to do with your life, set aside some time for meditation. Before beginning, ask for Divine Inspiration by saying:

Lady of the Moon, so bright
Look down on me and cast some light.
On the path I should follow and what I should be
On the turns I should take to make myself free
Of the life I have now, to gain the life that should be
Mother, I ask you: please help me to see.

• Make a personal transformation charm using some of the altar decorations. Just fill a small cloth bag with egg shells, feathers, cocoons, and so forth along with a bit of your hair. Place the bag in front of the altar candles and say:

Metamorphic Gifts of Nature, so rare
Quicken my Spirit - and lend the courage to dare
To reinvent my life into what it should be -
To transform my personal reality
To refresh my perception and inspire me anew
Do now, O Gifts, what I ask of you
Leave the Charm bag on the altar until the candles burn completely down, then carry it with you.

• Make a Witch’s ladder from shed bird feathers to bring personal good fortune for the next 12 months. Just braid together one yard each of red, white, and black ribbon, then attach 9 different
colored bird feathers by knotting them at equal intervals in the braid. Enchant each feather with a quality as you knot it. For example, while knotting a green feather for prosperity, you would say:

Money, money come to me
As I will, so mote it be.

Continue knotting feathers and enchanting them until all are in place. Then tie the braid ends together in a bow and place the ladder between the altar candles and say:

Ring of feathers, braid of three
Bring good fortune unto me.
Leave the ladder on the altar until the candles burn completely down, then hang it in an inconspicuous place in your home.

Things to Do for Mead Moon

• Dress in shades of yellow and amber to commemorate the honey harvest.
• Use yellow and orange candles and burn Full Moon incense or even frankincense and myrrh incense.
• Decorate the altar with flowers, dandelions, and the transformative gifts of nature. Butterfly cocoons, hatched eggs and shed feathers are all great ideas.
• Serve lemon cookies and honey-sweetened tea for libation
July - Wort (Herb) Moon

The word "wort" is Anglo-Saxon for "herb". So that means when this moon rises in the sky, it signifies the time when herbs have reached their full potential. They stand tall and strong, flowering and fruitful - the product of spring winds, rain and the summer sun. The scent of these herbs fill the air, lingering and beckoning to us - begging us to choose - begging to be included in our magick work.

This moon also heralds the time for us to begin our spiritual harvests. Because of this, magickal efforts seem to come into fruition more easily. Personal psychic abilities are more potent, and divinatory readings become clearer. Dreams are filled with prophesy and vision. Because of this, it's important to give the world of Spirits its due, and offer yourself as a harvest for its work. When you do this, you'll discover wonderful things about your inner self that you never knew were there. Things that can only make your magick more powerful.

Rituals

Charge herbs and plants in Circle for general magickal use. Follow the herbal charging method that suits you. Or use a general purpose chant like:

> Plants of wonder - plants of power  
> Increase in potency by minute and hour  
> I conjure you now, I charge you with strength  
> I give you life of infinite length
And boundless magickal energy
As I will, plants, charged you be

• Offer yourself for spiritual harvest by scattering herbs through the yard for the faeries. As you scatter them, chant:

   All members of the Sprite and Fey
   I offer myself to You this day
   For spiritual harvest and Your work here below
   So that I may flower and blossom and grow
   And learn for myself and that up ahead

   While working or playing or dreaming in bed
   And in return, there is nothing I ask
   But that within Your magick my Spirit can bask

Things to Do for the Wort Moon

• Wear shades of orange and green to honor the herb harvest, and adorn your hair with wreaths of herbs or greenery.
• Use orange candles and burn a Full Moon incense. You could also burn a mixture of sage, lavender, and rosemary for your incense.
• Decorate your altar with bunches of vervain or fresh herbs, tied with ribbons.
• Asperge the Circle with a bouquet of herbs or plants and your favorite tea.
• Serve herbal cookies (just add a Tbsp. of lavender or lemon balm to your favorite sugar cookie recipe) and herbal tea for libation.
August - The Barley Moon

The barley moon coincides with the time of harvesting. The message is different from that of the Wort Moon. It heralds the reaping of the grain fields. This is important, because grain symbolize the mysteries and cycles of life, death and rebirth. Each kernel is the product of the first grain ever grown. This life renews itself every year to lend its energy and nourish our bodies. There is little on Earth that is as ancient or powerful.

When celebrating the Barley Moon, remember that we have much in common with the grain. We are each descended from the first pair of humans, and their blood still courses through our veins (albeit, diluted). It sustains and energizes us. It brings us life. Remember, that we - each and every one of us - are products of this ancient and fertile life force. And that even though personal ancestry plays a major part in our individual identities, we are all related, one to each other, and bound together for all of eternity. Simply put, we each form a link in the chain of eternal life.

Rituals

• Write a note to an ancestors and burn it in incense, letting the smoke carry to the recipient.

• Set aside some time to meditate on the chain of life and Universal connection. This is especially important if there are people in your life that your don’t like right now. Then make an
effort to mend that relationship. If you need a hand taking the
first step then say a prayer to the Mother Goddess along the
following line;

Gracious Goddess
Who art Maiden, Mother and Crone
Celebrated be your Name.
Help me to live in peace
Upon your Earth
And grant me safety in Your arms.
Guide me along my chosen path
And show me Your great eternal love
As I strive to be kind to those
Who don’t understand Our ways
And lead me safely to Your Cauldron of Rebirth
For it is Your Spirit that lives within me
And protest me
Forever and ever
So mote it be

You Could Also

• Dress in shades of yellow-gold, tan and warm brown to honor
  the grain harvest.
• Use yellow-gold candles and burn the Full Moon incense (see
  below), or burn patchouli incense.
• Decorate the altar with paper chains, ancestor photos or
  belongings, sheaves of wheat, and other grains of the season.
• Serve oatmeal cookies or sweet bread, and either alcoholic or
  nonalcoholic malt beverages for libation.
• Asperge the Circle with a sheaf of grain. After Circle, place it on
top of the outdoor libation spot and leave it for the birds.

**Full Moon Incense - Cunningham**

3 parts frankincense-ground
1 part sandalwood

or

2 parts sandalwood
2 parts frankincense
1/2 part gardenia petals
1/4 part rose petals

these are intended to be combustible incenses' but you can use a combination of any of the above in essential oil form in a burner or one/two in cone or stick form.

---

**September – Wine or Harvest Moon**

This moon is called the Harvest or Wine Moon because it reaches its peak of power during the grape harvest. As drinking wine alters the state of consciousness, ancient people believed that it put them in touch with the Divine Self and its wisdom. For this reason, the Harvest Moon is a celebration of spirit.

As such, the Harvest Moon provides a good time to be quiet, still
the body, and let the spirit take over. Pay attention to the wisdom that lives within you. Nurture it. Fertilize it. Cultivate and harvest it. Then follow wherever it leads you.

Ritual

• (for a group) Have a grape eating contest in honor of Bacchus and Dionysus, Gods of Wine and Harvest. Let the winner bless the participants with a grape juice toast by saying something like;

With this juice I bless you all
Big and little, large and small
By Gods of Wine and Ancient Crone
May Wisdom be your guidance alone

• Weather permitting go outdoors with a piece of the season's best fruit. Give the fruit back to Mother Earth by burying it in the ground saying something like;

I offer you this perfect food
With thanks and love for all You do
I honor You, O Mother Earth
Please bless me with Your joy and mirth

You Could Also

• Wear shades of purple and lavender to invoke wisdom, and create the atmosphere necessary to call upon the Divine Self for guidance.
• Decorate altars with flowering herbs and fruit of the season.
• Use purple or lavender candles and burn the Full Moon incense, or try burning sage, allspice, or mugwort for your incense.
• Serve graham crackers spread with peanut butter, and grape juice for libation.
• The Harvest Moon also provides a good time for a little brain-teasing spiritual exercise. Think of something and have someone else try to guess your thoughts. Keep it simple and let everyone else have a turn.

October - Blood Moon

This is when hunting season opens, so this is where this moon gets its name from. While in ancient times, hunting was necessary to feed families, it's not really necessary these days. Still, it is a sacred ritual for many people. As hunter, we take responsibility for the life we harvest. We not only eat the meat, but - just as our ancestors before us - make a swift use of the animal's other gifts, giving it immortality it might not have had otherwise.

During this moon, give thanks to the animals that gave their lives that yours might continue. Include the world of fruits and vegetables as well, for make no mistake: each time one is picked from the vine to feed you, its life is cut short, too. Then give some thought to how you might immortalize these wonderful, caring creatures in your magick. Apple seeds for love charms, and small bones used in efforts of strength and power can really boost results.
Ritual

• Light a red seven-day candle in thanksgiving to the animal and plant worlds, and then place it in a window. Invite any departed creatures to visit, saying:

  I light this candle in thanksgiving
  For the part you've played in my everyday living
  Please come to visit and be my guest
  Until this flame subsides in rest
  And teach me that which I should know
  Until the time comes for you to go
  And when it does, I beg you, rest
  In peace and quiet 'til your next quest.

• Soak some fruit or vegetable seeds in water to soften them, then string them into a necklace. Enchant the necklace in honor of the life cycle and its continuity by saying:

  Seeds with life sealed well within
  I honor you for where you've been
  You've been a plant and you've born fruit
  Then back to seed and leaf and root
  You've lived and died and lived again
  You're life personified without end
  And so I thread you on this string
  And tie you well into a ring
  A circle that is now complete
  Like life and death and birth, so sweet
  Please aid me in my Circles, round
And in all magick that abounds
I, in return, shall be your friend
And give you back to Earth again.

Keep the necklace for one year and wear it whenever you perform magick of any kind. At the end of the year, keep your promise by burying it in the ground and replace the necklace with a new one.

Things to Do for the Blood Moon

• Wear shades of red, wine, and scarlet to commemorate the lives lost so that you might live.
• Use red candles and burn Full Moon incense, or burn a spicy incense, such as cinnamon, nutmeg or ginger.
• Decorate the altar with animal pictures, autumn leaves, Indian corn, apples, and pumpkins.
• Serve red apple cider (just add a bit of red food coloring) or red wine and ginger snaps for libation.
• If you have pets, invite them into Circle. Give them a special treat and an extra dose of attention. Let them know how much you love them, and how much their love for you enriches your life.

November - Snow Moon

The rise of the Snow Moon signifies the end of warmth and sunlight, and heralds the coming of the dark months of the year.
Mother Earth yawns and stretches. She is tired from all the planting, growing and harvesting, and prepares to take a long, well deserved nap. As She settles down, all of Nature follows her example. Even the snow acts in kind. It covers her with flakes, providing an isolative blanket that keeps Her snug in Her bed, and shields Her from the harsh cold winter.

We begin to slow down, too. With the Earth at rest, we spend more time indoors. We finish projects and tie up loose ends. We relax and regroup. We contemplate the goodness of the Earth and the fertile abundance She shares with us. We count our blessings. They are many and we are thankful.

Rituals

• Make a charm to help tie up loose ends on any projects pending completion. Just place 3 cloves of garlic and a piece of clear quartz crystal in a cloth bag, and chant:

Bulbs that grow beneath the ground
Bulbs that grow so white and round
Help me put (name projects one by one) to bed
Completing their circle in my head
Quartz crystal, do your stuff as well
As I do will, now start this spell.

Place the bag in front of the altar candles and leave it until the candles burn completely down. The place the bag under your bed to work while you sleep.
• Sing a lullaby to the Earth to bring Her peaceful dreams. Try singing to the tune of "Brahms' Lullaby":

Mother Earth, get some rest
Peaceful dreams while You're sleeping
Gain new strength, for the springtime's
Work will shortly come.

Things to Do for the Snow Moon

• Dress in purple, black, navy blue and other dark colors to honor the sleeping period of the Earth
• Use purple candles and burn the Full Moon incense, or use mugwort or patchouli for your incense.
• Decorate the altar with onions, garlic and other vegetables that grow beneath the ground. Use a child's sheet or coverlet as the altar cloth.
• Asperge the Circle with camphor-soaked water. (A bit of Mentholatum dissolved in hot water, then set aside to cool works well in a pinch.)
• Make a list of all the people who have done something nice for you in the last year. Reflect upon how they've changed your life. Make plans to do something nice for them in reciprocation.

December - Oak Moon

The oak tree has long symbolized the male aspect of Divinity and the natural flow between the worlds of the mundane and spirit.
One reason is that its trunk and branches grow and stretch toward the sky in the physical world, while its roots dig deep into the hidden planes of the underworld. Another reason has to do with the Holly King, who symbolizes the waning year. The Oak King takes His place at the Winter Solstice, and brings the returning light of the newborn Sun with Him. And, also, the mistletoe. Even in the dormancy of winter, this new life sprouts from its branches with berries of white that symbolize the seed of the Lord of the Forest. It keeps us ever mindful that life is always new, always fruitful and always constant.

As the Oak Moon grows in the December sky, remember that you play an integral part in the workings of the Cosmos, just as you do in the world you wake up in everyday. Celebrate the return of the Divine child and New Light by adorning yourself with sprigs of mistletoe, and give candles to others as a reminder that they are each individual flames of the Coming Sun with their own paths to light.

Rituals

• If this Moon occurs before Winter Solstice, start a perpetual candle to ease the birth of the Sun. Begin by blessing a white or yellow seven-day container candle. Say:

Light of the World - Light of the Sun
Bring forth Your warmth when labor's done
Come forth with ease - come without pain
And shine upon the Earth again
Let the candle continually, lighting another container candle from its flame before it goes out. Extinguish the last candle on Winter
Solstice.

• Adorn a candle holder with holly, and then secure a white candle inside. Name the candle for any problems or bad habits you’ve picked up in the last year. Light the candle and release any unpleasantness by saying:

    I release you now and I am free
    You no longer have a hold on me.
    I banish you with a loving heart
    And give myself a brand-new start.

    Let the candle burn all the way down, and then toss the holly on the hearth fire. (If this isn’t possible, burn the holly in a fireproof dish and scatter the ashes on the winds.) Know that new life has begun.

Things to Do for the Oak Moon

• Wear white and yellow to welcome the Sun.
• Decorate altars with holly, mistletoe and sun symbols.
• Use white candles and burn Full Moon incense, or try burning frankincense for your incense.
• Mark the Circle perimeter with yellow candles or sunflower seeds. If you use seeds, collect them after Circle and put a few aside for spring planting. Scatter the rest outside for the birds.
• Serve gingerbread cookies and apple wine or cider for libation.
The path of the Witch booklet
Part 8:

Charge of the God and Goddess

The Charge of the Goddess
Whenever you have need of anything
Once in the month and better when the moon is full
Then shall you assemble in some secret place
And adore the spirit of me
Who am Queen of all witches
There shall ye assemble
Ye who are fain to to learn all sorcery
Yet have not won its deepest secrets
To these will I teach all things that are as yet unknown
And ye shall be free from slavery
And as a sign that ye be truly free
You shall be naked in your rites
And ye shall dance, sing, feast, make music and love
All in my praise
For mine is the ecstasy of the spirit
And mine also is joy on earth
For my law is love unto all beings
Keep pure your highest ideals
Strive ever towards them
Let nothing stop you or turn you aside
For mine is the secret door which
Opens upon the Land of Youth
And mine is the cup of the wine of life
And the Cauldron of Cerridwen
Which is the Holy Vessel of Immortality
I am the gracious Goddess
Who gives the gift of joy unto the heart of man
Upon earth
I give the knowledge of the spirit eternal
And beyond death
I give peace, and freedom
And reunion with those who have gone before
Nor do I demand sacrifice
For behold, I am the Mother of all living
And my love is poured out upon the earth
I am the beauty of the green earth
And the white moon among the stars
And the mystery of the waters
And the desire of the heart of man
Call unto thy soul, arise, and come unto me
For I am the soul of Nature
Who gives life to the Universe
From me all things proceed
And unto me all things must return
And before my face, beloved of Gods and of men
Let thine innermost divine self be enfolded
In the rapture of the infinite
Let my worship be within the heart that rejoicest
For behold, all acts of love and pleasure are my rituals
Therefore, let there be beauty and strength
Power and compassion, honor and humility
Mirth and reverence within you
And thou who thinketh to seek for me
Know thy seeking and yearning shall avail thee not
Unless thou knowest the mystery
That if that which thy seekest thou findest not within thee
Thou wilt never find it without thee
For behold, I have been with thee from the beginning
And I am that which is attained at the end of desire
The Charge of the God

Listen to the words of the Great Father, who of old was called Osiris, Adonis, Zeus, Thor, Pan, Cernunnos, Herne, Lugh and by may other names.

My Law is Harmony with all things.

Mine is the secret that opens the gates of life and mine is the dish of salt of the earth that is the body of Cernunnos.

That is the eternal circle of rebirth.

I give the knowledge of life everlasting, and beyond death I give the promise of regeneration and renewal.

I am the sacrifice, the father of all things, and my protection blankets the earth.

Hear the words of the dancing God, the music of whose laughter stirs the winds, whose voice calls the seasons.

I who am the Lord of the Hunt and the Power of the Light, sun among the clouds and the secret of the flame.

I call upon your bodies to arise and come unto me.

For I am the flesh of the earth and all it's beings.

Through me all things must die and with me are reborn.

Let my worship be in the body that sings, for behold all acts of willing sacrifice are my rituals.

Let there be desire and fear, anger and weakness, joy and peace, awe and longing within you.

For these too are part of the mysteries found within yourself.

Within me all beginnings have endings.

And all endings have beginnings.
A Charge of the Dark Goddess

Wisdom and empowerment are the gifts of the Dark Goddess Of Transformation

She is known to us as Kali, Hecate, Cerridwen, Lilith Persephone, Fata, Morgana, Ereshkigal, Arianhrod, Durga Inanna, Tiamat, and by a million, million other names

Hear me child, and know Me for who I am. I have been with you Since you were born, and I will stay with you until you return to Me At the final dusk

I am the passionate and seductive lover who inspires the poet to dream

I am the One who calls to you at the end of your journey. After the day Is done, My children find their blessed rest in my embrace

I am the womb from which all things are born

I am the shadowy, still tomb; all things must come to Me and bare their Breasts to die and be reborn to the Whole.

I am the Sorceress that will not be ruled, the Weaver of Time, the Teacher of Mysteries. I snip the threads that bring my children home To me. I slit the throats of the cruel and drink the blood of the Heartless. Swallow your fear and come to me, and you will discover True beauty, strength, and courage.

I am the fury which rips the flesh from injustice.

I am the glowing forge that transforms your inner demons into tools of power

Open yourself to my embrace and overcome

I am the glowing sword that protects you from harm.

I am the crucible in which all the aspects of yourself merge together

In a rainbow of union
I am the velvet depths of the night sky, the swirling mists of midnight
Shrouded in mystery
I am the chrysalis in which you will face that which terrifies you and
from which you will blossom forth, vibrant and renewed. Seek me at
the crossroads, and you shall be transformed, for once you look upon
my

face, there is no return

I am the fire that kisses the shackles away
I am the cauldron in which all opposites grow to know each other in
Truth. I am the web which connects all things
I am the Healer of all wounds, the Warrior who rights all wrongs in
their Time. I make the weak strong. I make the arrogant humble. I
raise

up the oppressed and empower the disenfranchised. I am Justice
Tempered with Mercy
Most importantly, child, I am you. I am part of you, and I am within
you. Seek me within and without, and you will be strong. Know me.
Venture into the dark so that you may awaken to Balance,
Illumination, and Wholeness.
Take my Love with you everywhere and find the Power within to be who
you wish.

The Charge of The Dark God

Listen to the words of the Dark God, who was of old
Called Acheron, Chamer, Anubis, Hades, Mors, Hoder
And by many other names
I am the shadow in the bright day, I am the reminder
Of mortality at the height of living. I am the
Neverending veil of Night where the Star Goddess
Dances. I am the Death that must be so that life may
Continue, for behold, life is immortal because the
Living must die
I am the strength that protects, that limits. I am the
Power that says No, No Further, and That Is Enough. I
Am the things that may not be spoken of, and I am the
Laughter at the edge of Death
Come with me into the warm enfolding dark, feel my
Caresses in the hands, in the mouth, in the body of
One you love, and be transformed
Gather in the moonless night and speak in unknown
Tongues. The Dark Mother and I will listen. Sing to us
And cry out and the Power will be yours to unfold
Blow me a kiss when the sky is dark, and I will smile
But no kiss returns, for my kiss is the final one for
All mortal flesh

The Charge of the Horned God

And these are the words of Cernunnos, Herne, Atho, Beli, the
Voice of the Horned One, He whose names are un-numbered
I am the wild hunter of the forest deep
And I am the fire upon the hill
And I am the sower of the seed
And the tiller of the soil of the earth
And I am the golden warrior
Whose arrows are the shafts from the sun
The thunder is my hoof fall
The wilderness my shrine
I wield the oaken staff
The elements at my call
By day am the sun
By night I ride upon the wild winds
I am a stag, a tree and mountain
My seed within the earth’s dark womb
For I am the Horned One
Sire of the Universe
Love and Consort of the Goddess am I
In the wilderness doth my spirit dwell
And all wildlings
And fugitives of oppression
Are cherished within my heart
To such as thee, my hidden children
Am I provider and protector
For all things wild and free
Are in my keeping
And all things of beauty and freedom and life
Are joy unto my spirit
Swiftly I come to merriment and laughter
For these are my invocations
For I am the Lord of all life
Yet also I have a dark face
For I am Death, The Reaper of Souls
And terrible is this my dark face
To those who know not the mystery
Yet to my hidden children
Who know and love my spirit
My dark face is also sweet
For tis the face of deep and hidden wisdom
For I am the giver of knowledge
Life and death are mine to give
From death thou shalt be reborn
Unto new life and love
Therefore seek my spirit and know me
Bright and dark
Then shalt thou know my mystery
For I am the Ancient One
My faces outnumber the stars
I am the Horned One of un-numbered names
I am the gentle and the fierce
I am Cernunnos, Herne, Atho, Belie
Haro, the Ancient One
Lord and Sire of the Universe All

The Charge Of
The Crone

Hear the words of the Dark Goddess who stands within the Crossroads, whose torch illuminates the Underworld.

I am the Queen of Magic and the dark of the Moon, hidden in the deepest night. I am the mystery of the Otherworld and the fear that coils about your heart in the time of your trials. I am the soul of nature that gives form to the universe; it is I who await you at the end of the spiral dance. Most ancient among gods and mortals, let my Worship be within the heart that has truly tasted life, for behold all acts of magic and art are my pleasure and my greatest ritual is love itself.

Therefore let there be beauty in your strength, compassion in your Wrath, power in your humility, and discipline balanced through mirth and reverence. You who seek to remove my veil and behold my true Face, know that all your questioning and efforts are for nothing, and all Your lust and desires shall avail you not at all. For unless you know my Mystery, look wherever you will, it will elude you, for it is within you and

Nowhere else. For behold, I have ever been with you, from the very Beginning, the comforting hand that nurtured you in the dawn of life, and the loving embrace that awaits you at the end of each life, for I am That which is attained at the end of the dance, and I am the womb of new Beginnings, as yet unimagined and unknown.
Part 9:

Casting a Circle
There are many ways to cast a circle and you will find that no two persons cast their circle the same way. The same is said of Covens and Solitary witches and also the different Traditions also have their own ways of casting circles. With time and practice you will eventually come to design your own methods and create your own wording that goes with the casing a circle.

As with all aspects of working magic and performing ritual, the process of circle casting is highly individualistic. I cannot emphasize enough that there is no right or wrong way of doing things. As such, and in time, you will find there are many methods of casting a circle, and while one method may work for some, it may not work for others. You need to experiment and try different methods, then improvise, and do and use what works for you. By doing this you can create a method, unique and special to you.

A circle is also our psychic shields against the world. There are "Things of the Dark" out there. There are any number of explanations for what these things might be--ghosts, demons, negative energies or simply uncontrolled urges of the subconscious mind. In truth, it doesn't matter what they are. What does matter is that their effect is very real and unless they are put under your control, they will drag you over the borders of sanity into psychosis. You are most vulnerable to them while you're in an "open" trance or meditative state. That's why the wise practitioner always begins by taking steps to define exactly what will be permitted through the portals of their "psychic shields"--no matter how simple the ritual. And this, in a nutshell, is what "protective magic" is about.

There are a number of ways to do this. The most common is to begin by drawing a circle (around a group or yourself) and invoking the one or more protective powers. Generally, this is done
by candlelight, in front of an altar that holds certain magical objects. The circle may be further "secured" and "cleared" by using salt, salt water, rum, incense, or some other method. You may be wearing a special robe and will have taken a bath (or performed a cleansing ritual) earlier. The powers that protect you will be called on and then you will begin your ritual.

Drawing the circle itself establishes boundaries within your environment ("The rest of the world can do what it likes Out There. All within this circle is in MY control!"). Purifying the circle and consecrating it (sprinkling water which has been blessed and salt added) further enforce your territory, defining the borders where you are "safe". Nothing can enter this area except what you invite inside. You further tighten these borders by calling on certain powers.

The number of powers called as guardians varies. You may choose to invoke one powerful being to protect your circle. Or you might call on the Universal Being/Light AND four guardians (one for each quarter of the compass). A third approach is to use a guardian for the four quarters of the compass and no higher being. There is no "absolutely correct" system; the correct system is the one that YOU are comfortable with.

Take time to choose the guardians of your circle carefully. You should select guardians (gods or animals or some form of life) which have a deeper meaning to you and whose qualities are in harmony with your goals. For the new student, it's best to have all your Powers and Guardians from the same belief system/religion/mythic universe so that the symbols will be consistent.
I am adding a few different circle castings:

**Method 1**

Casting the Circle: Place white or appropriately colored candles at the compass points, the altar may be at the center of the circle. A small white or beeswax candle, two larger candles, the censer with unlit incense, the Athamé, a dish of salt, a goblet of water, small cakes or cookies for "cakes and ale," a goblet of wine, an offering dish and any items for work to be done within the cast circle.

Take a short moment, eyes closed, to become "At peace" before standing before the altar. Light the small candle and walk toward the east. Light the yellow or white candle from the small candle, saying "Here I call forth the powers of air from the east, that I may be like the air, unfettered and pure."

Take a moment to remember the air visualization, and to contemplate the meaning of the east, air and freedom before continuing onward.

Light the red or white candle to the south with the small candle saying, "Here I call forth the powers of fire from the south, that I may be like fire, enduring all hardships to become strengthened."

Recall your own "trials by fire" and contemplate the possibility of more, the meaning of the words spoken is thought on, and the caster continues.

Light the blue or white candle to the west, saying, "Here I call forth the powers of water, that I may be like water, supporting and protecting all that I encounter."

Contemplate the water visualization and the meaning of the west in your life.
Move on to the North, lighting the green or white candle, saying
"Here I call forth the power of Earth, that I may be like earth, grounded at all times."
Here ground and think before moving to the east to say.
"Welcome Air, Fire, Water, Earth, shine your light and lend your strength to this my circle to night/day."
Still moving clockwise, return to the altar, and light the incense saying.
"Negative forces begone, you are not welcome here."
Breathe deeply of the incense and banish away negative forces within before circling clockwise thrice with the censer, visualizing hate, jealousy and the like fleeing from the smoke.
Returns to the altar, pick up the Athamé and pick up a measure of salt with its tip. Inserting the tip of the blade into the water saying.
"As man to woman so blade to chalice, I purify this water with love, light and power."
Walk around the circle, sprinkling the salted water about the circle thrice.
Returning to the altar, raise the Athamé to the sky and visualize a beam of blue light filling it, walk once around the circle, using the Athamé and its light to "cut" a space between the worlds.
This done, move to the altar and light the two candles.
"Lord and Lady, I invite you to this my worship, that you may look upon my devotions and celebrations and be heartened and strengthened by them."
Turn toward the west and announce.
"Now is my circle cast, unbreakable and without harm. This is sacred space decreed, and no act goes unnoticed. So mote it be."
Closing the circle: Thank the Gods for their attentions, snuff their candles.
Dismiss individually each element and thank it for lending its strength.
Walk around the circle, drawing the blue light back into the Athamé, breathe deep, and take some of the power back. A closing statement usually follows, ending in.
"The Circle is open, but ever unbroken...So mote it be."
Method 2

Find a quiet spot where you will be undisturbed.
Face North and envision yourself in a dark green forest, fertile and full of life
Call upon the Spirits of Earth, Guardians of the North, to guard your northern side.
Face East and envision yourself on a high cliff with the wind blowing in your hair.
Call upon the Spirits of Air, Guardians of the East, to guard your eastern side.
Face South and envision yourself in a hot desert with the sun beating down upon you.
Call upon the Spirits of Fire, Guardians of the South, to guard your southern side.
Face West and envision yourself on the beach with a calm blue sea before you.
Call upon the Spirits of Water, Guardians of the West, to guard your western side.
Walk deosil (clockwise) around your circle, envisioning a shimmering line of fire rising to enclose it.
As you walk, repeat, 'I cast a circle and erect a temple, a place between the worlds, where human and Divine may meet.'
Honor the Goddess and invite her into your circle.
Honor the God and invite him into your circle.
Conduct whatever ritual you have planned.
When finished with your ritual, open the circle by repeating these steps in reverse.
**Method 3:**

Everyone gathers in a circle and joins hands. For a few moments, everyone breathes deeply together to help alter their state of consciousness.

When you are ready, say:

'Be it known that the temple is about to be erected, the circle cast. Let those who desire attendance gather now to prepare our sacred space. Let none be here but of their own free will.'

**Purification of the Salt and Water**

Hold up athame and say:

'Blessed be thou creature of art.'

Place the point of the athame into the water and say:

'I exorcise thee, O creature of water, that thou cast out from thee all impurities and uncleanliness of the spirits of the world of phantasm. As I do will, so mote it be.'

Then place the point of the athame into the salt and say:

'Blessings upon thee O creature of earth. Let all malignity and hindrance be cast forth from thee and let all good enter in. Wherefore do I bless thee that thou mayest aid me. As I do will so mote it be.'

Put three mounds of salt into the water and, stirring it widdershins, say,

'Earth and water, flesh and passion, I combine thee. I charge thee to become sacred, a fluid of protection to sanctify the boundaries of this temple.'
May this athame be purified,
and may this altar and tools be purified.

Shake a little water over altar.

Then salute earth and sky with the athame and say:

‘In the names of life and death, so mote it be.’

Drawing the Circle

Beginning in the east quarter, walk widdershins around the circle marking it symbolically with a sword or athame, saying:

‘I conjure thee o circle of power that thou become our sacred space.
A meeting place of joy and love and truth
A boundary between the world of humanity and the realms of the shining ones.
A guardian and protection that shall preserve and contain
The power that we shall raise within thee.
Wherefore do I consecrate thee
In the names of * and *. (add god and goddess you find most appropriate here.)
Blessed be thee.
As I do will, so mote it be.’

Bringing Light to the Temple

Beginning in the east, and proceeding south, west and north, light each of the candles and say the appropriate line of the following at each quarter:

‘Here do I bring light and air in at the east, to illuminate our temple and give it the breath of life.’

‘Here do I bring light and fire in at the south, to illuminate our temple and give it warmth of spirit.’
'Here do I bring light and water in at the west, to illuminate our temple and give it a centre of feeling.'

'Here do I bring light and earth in at the north, to illuminate our temple and build it in strength.'

Calling the Quarters

Now, go to the east quarter, draw an invoking pentagram with the athame and say:

'Hear ye, O Mighty Ones
Guardians of the Watchtowers of the East.
Lords of the Powers of Air
I summon, stir and conjure thee,
To witness this rite and to guard this circle.'

Go to the South, draw pentagram and say:

'Hear ye O Mighty Ones
Guardians of the Watchtowers of the South.
Lords of the Powers of Fire,
I summon, stir and conjure thee,
To witness this rite and to guard this circle.'

Go to the West, draw pentagram and say:

'Hear ye O Mighty Ones
Guardians of the Watchtowers of the West.
Lords of the Powers of Water,
I summon, stir and conjure thee,
To witness this rite and to guard this circle.'

Go to the North, draw pentagram and say:

'Hear ye O Mighty Ones
Guardians of the Watchtowers of the North.
Lords of the Powers of Earth,
I summon, stir and conjure thee
To witness this rite and to guard this circle.

Purifying and Charging the Circle

Take up the salt water and, starting in the east, sprinkle some on the ground around the circle, saying the following line in each quarter:

'With earth and water I purify the east (south, west, north, as applicable).'</n
Take up the incense and, beginning in the east, draw a pentagram with the smoke and say, as appropriate, at each quarter:

'With fire and air I charge the east (south, west, north, etc)'</n
Now lights the central candle and say:

'The circle is cast
We are between the worlds,
Beyond the bounds of time
Where night and day
Birth and death
Joy and sorrow
Meet as one.
The fire is lit
The ritual is begun.'

Before proceeding with the ritual itself, the group can take the Wiccan Pledge.

The Wiccan Pledge

The first group member turns to the person on their left, places their athame against their neighbour's shoulder and says:

'Thou who standeth on the threshold of the world of men and the hidden world of magicks. Hast thou the courage to continue?'
They wait for the answer and then say:

'For I say verily, it is better to rush upon my weapon and perish than to proceed with fear in thy heart. What are the passwords?'

They wait for the answer, which is: 'Perfect love and perfect trust.'

They then kiss the next person on the right cheek. This person then turns to the person on their left and repeats the procedure. In this way everyone is welcomed into the circle.

You can now proceed with the main body of the ritual.

Opening the Circle

At the end of your ritual, you open the circle in the following manner:

Go to the East, draw a banishing pentacle and say:

'Hear Ye O Mighty Ones,
Guardians of the Watchtowers of the East,
Lords of the Powers of Air.
We thank you for joining our circle
And ere you depart to your shining realms
We ask for your blessing.
May there be peace betwixt us,
Now and forevermore,
Hail and farewell.'

Bow to the quarter. All say: 'Hail and Farewell!'

Then go to the South, draw pentacle and say:

'Hear Ye O Mighty ones,
Guardians of the Watchtowers of the South,
Lords of the Powers of Fire.
We thank you for joining our circle,
And ere you depart to your shining realms,
We ask for your blessing.
May there be peace betwixt us,
Now and forevermore,
Hail and Farewell!

Bow to the quarter. All say: 'Hail and Farewell!'

Go to the West, draw pentacle and say:

'Hear Ye O Mighty Ones.
Guardians of the Watchtowers of the West,
Lords of the Powers of Water.
We thank you for joining our circle,
And ere you depart to your shining realms,
We ask for your blessing.
May there be peace betwixt us,
Now and forevermore,
Hail and Farewell!

Bow to the quarter. All say: 'Hail and Farewell!'

Go to the North, draw pentacle and say:

'Hear Ye O Mighty Ones.
Guardians of the Watchtowers of the North,
Lords of the Powers of Earth.
We thank you for joining our circle,
And ere you depart to your shining realms,
We ask for your blessing.
May there be peace betwixt us,
Now and forevermore,
Hail and Farewell!

Bow to the quarter. All say: 'Hail and Farewell!'

Go to the centre of the circle and say:
The circle is open but unbroken.
May the peace of the god and goddess go in our hearts,
Merry meet, merry part and merry meet again!
Blessed be.' All: 'Blessed be!'

**Method 4:**

**Preparing the Magic Circle.**
Circle casting is heavily reliant on your abilities to raise power and the use of visualization.

**Purification of Space.**
If you are practicing at home as most people do, be aware that ‘astral garbage’, pockets of negativity and other non-productive energies collect in our living spaces. For instance, you may have had an argument with your husband or spouse, or scolded one of the kids for doing something wrong, or even received an unexpected bill and cussed the sender. These are all perfectly normal everyday happenings, but all produce negative energies the residual of which hang around and remain. As these energies can be disruptive to our ‘Sacred Space’, we need to ritually cleanse the area prior to the start of our workings.

Before laying out your physical circle and altar, clean the area physically with a brush, vacuum cleaner or mop, depending on your floor covering. Now we can clean up any negativity that might be present. There are several ways of doing this:

If you have one among your tools, use the magical broom to ritually sweep away the negative clutter. This in effect is a symbolic action; the bristles of the broom need not actually touch the floor. Sweep rhythmically while visualizing energy sparks or flames shooting out of the broom, blasting all the negativity away. Know and feel it is doing so. You
could also set up a rhythmic chant while doing this, using words like: “Sweep, Sweep, Sweep this place. Cleanse and clean my Sacred Space”.

If you don’t have a magical broom, an alternative is to use a bell. Ringing a bell unleashes powerful energies, visualize its vibrations attacking and demolishing any negative energy. Start at the North point of the circle and work your way deosil (clockwise) through East, South, and West, ringing the bell at each point. Know and feel the vibrations cleansing the area. Any type of bell can be used, but if you can, choose one with a resonant tone.

Another method is to simply burn purifying incense such as frankincense, myrrh, sage, thyme or rosemary. Fumigate the area by walking deosil around the circle and visualize the smoke dispelling any negative energy. In Witchy terminology this is called smudging and is commonly used to purify and cleanse a new home or dwelling before moving in.

Once the area has been ritually cleansed, mark out your physical circle and place your altar in the center, then lay out all your tools together with any other equipment necessary for your rite or magical work. Next you may wish to purify yourself with a ritual bath or shower, while at the same time preparing yourself mentally for the coming ritual. When you think about it, we are bombarded all day with negative thoughts and images, from scenes of carnage and destruction on the T.V. and in the newspapers, to our own dark thoughts and negative reactions. Meditate for a while thinking positive things and purify your thoughts ready to begin your ritual.

Once you have bathed and the time to begin approaches, you will need to consider how to dress for your ritual. Many Wiccans particularly those of the Gardnerian path, prefer to work “skyclad” (naked), with the body in its most natural condition. But ritual nudity isn’t for everyone, if you don’t feel comfortable working nude, even in private, then don’t, there are other options. Many wear specialized dress such as robes and tabards, which can be quite ornate or as plain and simple as you like. They can be purpose bought if you don’t mind the expense, or make your own if you are handy with cotton and thread, you can even personalized it with your own runic
signs and symbols. Use natural materials and fibers such as cotton, wool or silk and remember also to consider its colour correspondences.

If you don’t have specialized clothing to wear, simply wear clean loose clothing of a neutral colour. It is normal to keep whatever you wear separate, and wear it only for ritual and magick. The idea being that to slip into a garment used only for magic, lends a mystical atmosphere to your rituals by shifting your awareness to the coming proceeding and promoting ritual consciousness. Still, as long as you are happy and comfortable with what you are wearing (or not wearing) then that is fine, but you may wish to experiment and see what suits you best.

One other thing to mention here is "Music". Music and dance since ancient times have been incorporated into religious ceremonies and ritual magick. Not only does music enhance the atmosphere of ritual, it can also have a powerful effect on stimulating our actions and producing magick. Shamans of old (modern ones still do), used rhythmic drumbeats to induce trance like states in which to produce magick. Many modern day Wiccans incorporate and use of music before, during and after their rituals. Pre-selected or recorded music can be played before the ritual starts to aid meditation and set the mood. During the ritual the steady beat of a drum may be used to set the pace of a dance or rhythmic rhyme of a chant. After the ritual has finish, joyous or celebratory music can be played while relaxing. Today there is a wide variety of pre-recorded Wiccan and Pagan cassette-tapes available, which are well worth investigating and trying. Alternatively you could simply record appropriate pieces selected from classical, ethnic, folk or contemporary sources.

The last and final thing to do is to make sure you will not be interrupted. Disconnect your telephone, close any open curtains and lock the doors if necessary. If you are working at home and have family, tell them you are not to be disturbed for sometime. Now you are ready to begin and form your magic circle.

Forming the Circle.
Enter your circle and light any altar candles you are using. If you are using quarter candles, start at the North point (or East if that’s your preferred direction) and light the four candles walking deosil (clockwise) around the circle. Return to the altar and light the incense. Now you are ready to begin.

Stand in front of your altar or the center of your circle if you are not using one, and face your preferred direction. Concentrate and build your personal power within you. When it has reached a fine pitch (you’ll know when it has with practice), hold out your projective hand (right if right handed) palm down at waist height, and point your fingers at the edge of the physical circle on the ground (you can also use the athame if you wish). Push out with your personal power and see and feel the energy flowing out from your fingertips (or athame). Visualize it as a bright light (coloured if you wish) and slowly walk deosil around the circle. Now form it with your visualization into a swirling circling band of magical glowing light, the exact width of your circle.

When you can see the band of light swirling about you, expand it with your visualization and stretch it over and around you in the form of a dome, it should encompass the whole ritual area. Now extend the energy down into the earth, see it forming into a complete sphere of pulsing glowing light as you stand at its center. Feel it solidifying into a living glowing reality all around you. Sense the edge of the circle and the difference in vibration within and outside it. You may feel the temperature rise as the air inside grows warm charged with your energy and alive with power. When the circle seems complete and solid around you, cut off the flow of energy from your projective hand by turning the palm and clenching your fist, pulling it back to your body.

This then is your magical circle, your sacred space completed. What you do next largely depends on your ritual, or the magical work you intend to perform. Some start by consecrating the salt and water elements held on the altar, and using them to seal the circle. Do this with the athame; touch the blade to the salt saying something like:
“I consecrate and cleanse this salt, that it be purified and fit to use in this my sacred circle. In the name of the Goddess and God, I consecrate this salt”.

Visualize energy flowing out of the athame and blasting away any negativity from the salt. Next do the same with the water, saying:

“J consecrate and cleanse this water, that it be purified and fit to use in this my sacred circle. In the name of the Goddess and God, I consecrate this water”.

Take up the salt and starting at the North (salt is symbolic of earth and represents North), sprinkle it around the circle moving deosil. Visualize it purifying and sealing the circle against unwanted influences and negativity. As you are doing so say something like:

“Here is the boundary of my circle, where naught but love shall enter in, where naught but love shall escape from within. This I charge with the powers of earth”.

Repeat the process with the other elements starting at each appropriate direction, incense for air representing East, the red candle for fire representing South (care should be taken it doesn’t blow out), and water representing West. Change the wording of the verse as you use each element.

Next you may wish to invoke the rulers of the four quarters to protect and watch over your proceeding. There are various teaching regarding these rulers, some people link them as the “Spirits” of the elements, others as the “Old Ones” anciently placed guardians or watchers of the four direction, still others as the “Mighty Ones” former humans who have climbed the incarnational ladder to perfection thus allowing them to dwell with the Goddess and God. The Mighty Ones are mythologically linked to the four
directions. Again here, there are no hard and fast rules of which to use, so use what feels right for you.

To call the rulers take up the wand in your receptive hand (left hand if you are right handed). Stand at the North edge of the circle and hold the wand aloft saying something like:

“Spirits of the North, Old Ones of the Earth. I call upon you to attend my circle. Guard it with your powers Mighty Ones!”

Say the words with meaning and visualize them arriving in a swirling glowing green mist, sense the earth's energies cleansing and filling the north quarter of the circle with positive forces. Open yourself to them and invite them in, stretch out with your awareness, sense, feel, and know when they have arrived. When you can feel their presence, lower the wand and move to the East. Raise the wand again and say:

“Spirits of the East, Old Ones of Air. I call upon you to attend my circle. Guard it with your powers Mighty Ones!”

Don’t just say the words, believe in them and feel the spirits respond. With your visualization see and sense them arriving on a yellow wind, blowing away any negative influences and filling the east quarter of the your circle with intellectual energy. When you can feel their presence, lower the wand and move to the South. Raise the wand aloft again and say:

“Spirits of the South, Old Ones of Fire. I call upon you to attend my circle. Guard it with your powers Mighty Ones!”

Visualize blazing orange flames of fire engulfing the whole area of the South quarter, burning, cleansing and protecting you from harmful forces. Finally move to the West and with the wand held aloft say:

“Spirits of the West, Old Ones of Water. I call upon you to attend my circle. Guard it with your powers Mighty Ones!”
See the spirits rushing in on waves of blue-green water sweeping away all doubts and negativity, and filling the West quarter of the circle with the powers of life and regeneration. When you can feel their presence, replace the wand on the altar and stand still for a moment. Feel and sense the circle around you. Reach out to the spirits, feel their presence and communicate with them. Feel the energies and visualize the circle glowing and growing with power. Your circle is now complete and ready for your ritual to begin.

Cutting a Doorway.
At times it may be necessary to leave the circle. Contrary to some teachings pushing your hand into or walking through the magic sphere will not cause any undue damage. When you think about it being circular, if you stand at the very edge of the circle, your head and feet will necessarily extend outside of it. At most walking through the magic sphere will give you a jolt of energy and dissipate its strength. Should this happen, simply recreate it again.

To prevent this from happening, we traditionally cut a doorway to walk through. Facing Northeast and using your athame point it at the ground while seeing the magic circle in front of you. Pierce the wall of energy near the ground and cut and trace an archway large enough to walk through. Move anti-clockwise in line with the edge of the circle as you are cutting, and visualize that part of the circles energy being drawn into the athame. Finish back at the starting point thus creating a hole or void through which you can walk. Withdraw the athame and you are free to leave and re-enter without breaking the rest of the circle.

To close the doorway, generate a little personal power and with the athame, retrace the archway from the lower Northeast point moving clockwise. Visualize the energy you removed flowing out of the athame replacing and converging with the rest of the circle. When you are happy the circle is complete again, cut off the energy flow and withdraw the athame. You can now continue with your rite or workings.
Closing the Circle.

Closing the circle is normally a reversal of the casting process, with a few minor differences. Once the rite has finished and your magical work complete, thank the Goddess and God for their help if you called them. Take up the wand and move to the North (or East if that’s were you started). Hold the wand aloft and say something like:

“Farewell, Spirits of the North. I thank you for your presence. Till the next time go with peace and power Old Ones!”

Repeat the same process for the other directions but this time moving “widdershins” (anti-clockwise) through West, South and East. Some people take offence at this, believing that moving anti-clockwise within a circle creates negative energies. Because of this many Wiccans shun the practice even though it is based on orthodox teachings. Some however, still use it for dispersing the circle. The choice is up to you, if you’re not happy to move widdershins, then move deosil as in the casting procedure. Remember to change the words of the verse at each direction.

Replace the wand on the altar and return to the North (or East) position. Pierce the wall of your circle with your receptive hand (or use the athame if you prefer), and moving widdershins (your choice) visualize the circle’s energy and power being sucked back into your body (or athame). Feel the circle dissolving and shrinking as you pull back its energy, and sense the outside world regaining its dominance over the area as you finish back in the North position. Your circle is no more.

All that remains is to extinguish the quarter candles and put away your tools. Save any remaining salt for a future occasion and pour any excess water outside onto bare earth. Likewise any cake and wine left over or offerings you have made to thank the Goddess and God, should be buried outside in the earth together with the incense ashes. Next you can dismantle the physical circle and take up whatever you used to form it, also clean up any salt or other substances you may have used and scattered about during
your rite. Some people leave the altar standing to allow the Goddess and God candles, as well as any working candles to burn down and out in their own time, though you may wish to move it from the center of the area.

Method 5

Formal Casting of Egyptian Sacred Space
Temple and Altar Set up

Bathe, shower or smudge yourself clean before entering the Temple. This is required for all people. Place each of the four Cardinal Point candles at their proper places within the Temple. Place the elemental representations on the Cardinal Point pedestals, along with the statues of the God/dess for that direction. Place the main statues of the God/dess on the Altar, along with the main Athame, Pyramid Box, Altar Candle and any other specific items for the particular ritual you will be performing. Place a cloth over the work table and arrange the wand and other tools. Place the sword point into the ground or in a sword stand in the very center of the circle. Place a cloth over the book stand and place the Temple BOE on top. Place all feast foods on the Feast Table and make sure each is covered. When the Temple and Altar are set up properly, everyone takes their positions within the Temple.

Cardinal Point Holders, (CPH) should stand in front of the benches, each at their proper direction.

The High Priest (HP) and High Priestess (HPS) stand in the center of the circle, one on each side of the Altar.

Priest (P) and Priestess (PS) stand at the work table.

Temple Guardian (TG) stands next to unlit balefire.
Everyone else may sit or stand anywhere they choose, making sure they are not blocking the path around the perimeter of the Circle.
Keep in mind that Rituals can be very long. Plan to bring a chair or cushion to sit on when you have no duties to perform. During the Casting of the Circle, everyone should remain standing until the Circle is completely cast.

The Ritual

As each person is in place, they raise their power hand to the sky. Use this small amount of time to focus your thoughts and mentally prepare yourself for the Ritual. Let all outside thoughts go and concentrate upon the work you are about to do. When all have their hands raised, the High Priest says:

“May the Gods know this work we are about to perform.”
And everyone replies:
“May it be so.”

Everyone now lowers their arms but remains standing. The High Priestess lights the white altar candle. This altar candle should be used to light all the others, including the incense and balefire. As the elements are invoked, everyone should turn to face the element as it is being invoked. The Cardinal Point Holders should make sure that when they walk the boundaries of the Circle, they do so to the OUTSIDE of the Cardinal Point benches.

The HPS takes the altar candle to the NCPH, who uses it to place a drop of wax onto the salt in his bowl. The North Cardinal Point Holder (NCPH) holds up the bowl of salt and recites:

I spread this salt of our earth
Upon the ground to set the boundaries
Of this Sacred Space
No evil may cross my mark.

NCPH sprinkles the salt around the perimeter of the Temple, beginning and ending at the North. As he passes the ECPH, he hands off the Altar candle. Place the salt next to the north candle and stand to the inside of the North Bench.

East Cardinal Point Holder (ECPH) holds up the incense burner and lights the incense with the white altar candle, then recites:

I light this incense
So that its’ smoke
May be used as a pathway
To conduct our prayers
To the Gods ears.

Walk with the burning incense around the perimeter of your Sacred Space, beginning and ending at the East. Hand the Altar Candle to the SCPH on your way around, and stand to the inside of the East Bench when finished.

The South Cardinal Point Holder (SCPH) picks up the red Fire Candle, lights with the altar candle and recites:

This fire honors all Gods and Goddesses
May their names be praised on this night
Maiden Mother Crone
Heir Pharaoh God
All are worshipped at this site.
SCPH walks the candle around the perimeter of the Sacred Space, beginning and ending at the South. Hand the Altar candle to the WCPH on the way around and stand to the inside of the South bench when finished.

The West Cardinal Point Holder (WCPH) holds up the seashell filled with water and recites:

From this water all life flows
From the beginning to the end
As was then, make it now within this place
Seal our souls within Sacred Space.

WCPH sprinkles the water around the perimeter of the Sacred Space beginning and ending at the West. Hand the Altar candle off to the NCPH on your way around, then stand to the inside of the West bench when finished.

The NCPH uses the candle to light the East blue Candle, then recites:

I call to the Great Goddess Isis,
Mistress of Magic and Might
Join us now in this place
Help us create Sacred Space.

I call to the great God Osiris
God of death and resurrection
Join us now in this place
Help us create Sacred Space.

NCPH hands the candle to the ECPH, who uses it to light the yellow candle and then recites:

I call to the Great Goddess Bast
Lady of the East and the Eye of Ra
Join us now in this place
Help us create Sacred Space.

I call to the Great God Ra
God of the Sun and King of all Gods
Join us now in this place
Help us create Sacred Space.

ECPH hands the candle to the SCPH, who uses it to light the red candle, then recites:
I call to the Great Goddess Sekhmet
Cosmic Goddess without whom no life would exist
Join us now in this place
Help us create Sacred Space.

I call to the Great God Set
Lord of the Desert, Master of Wind and Storms
Join us now in this place
Help us create Sacred Space.

SCPH hands the candle to the WCPH, who uses it to light the blue candle and recites:
I call to the Great Goddess Neith
Mistress of all Gods and Lady of the West
Join us now in this place
Help us create Sacred Space.

I call to the Great God Thoth
God of the Moon, Wisdom and the Arts
Join us now in this place,
Help us create Sacred Space.
WCPH hands the white altar candle back to the NCPH who places it back on the altar before returning back to the center of the Circle.
The HP raises his arms to the skies and recites:

We bid welcome to the Great Goddess Nut,
Goddess of the skies and Mother of the Gods
We bid welcome to the Great God Geb
God of the Earth and Father of the Gods.
Join us now in this place
Help us create Sacred Space.

The HPS raises her hands to the skies and recites:

We bid welcome to the Gods and Goddesses
Of the four corners of the world
Anubis, Hathor, Horus, Khamum, Ma’at
Min, Ptah, Selket, Serqet and Sobek
We invite you to join us, protect us,
Guide and guard us in this rite
Which we hold in your honor and for your glory.

HP hands the sword to the Temple Guardian (TG) who raises it straight up to the skies and recites:

As our prayers and praise rise up to you
On the smoke of our incense and fires
May your blessings and commandments descend
Upon the steel of this blade.

TG drives the sword gently into the ground in the center of the circle, being very careful not to stab his foot.
HP S says:
May we receive your words.

Everyone responds:
May we receive your words.

HP says:
Our circle is cast

We are now safe to perform all Rituals, Prayers, Spells and Divinations within Sacred Space.

To Close the Circle
WCPH snuffs out all candles at the West and recites:
We thank the great Goddess Neith
And the great God Thoth.
We ask that you join us in future Circles.
May your names live forever in the hearts of men.
SCPH snuffs out all candles at the South and recites:
We thank the great Goddess Sekhmet
And the great God Set.
We ask that you join us in future Circles.
May your names live forever in the hearts of men.
ECPH snuffs out all candles at the East and recites:
We thank the great Goddess Bast
And the great God Ra.
We ask that you join us in future Circles.
May your names live forever in the hearts of men.
NCPH snuffs out all candles at the North and recites:
We thank the great Goddess Isis
And the great God Osiris.
We ask that you join us in future Circles.
May your names live forever in the hearts of men.
HP stands in front of the altar, snuffs out the altar candle and recites:
We release this circle of power and might
May all spirits go or stay as they please
As I have said, so let it be.

And everyone responds:
So let it be.

Everyone forms a circle, hand in hand, around the balefire or in the center of
the sacred space. HPS stands at the East, HP stands at the West, PS stands
at the North, and P stands at the South. All gathered raises their hands to
the sky and HPS recites:
We now share our energy and will with
our Mother Nut and with each other.
HPS lowers her hands to shoulder level and all others follow in kind.
HP recites:
We now release our energy and will
to our Father Geb.
HP lowers his hands to waist level and all others follow in kind.
P recites:
Let our energy and fall upon the Earth,
there let it work our will.
P releases his hands and shakes them, all others follow suit.
PS recites:
We give thanks to all of the Gods and Goddesses,
may you receive our energy,
thanks and prayers.
All say together:
So let it be.
The Ritual is ended. Clean up any messes, put out the balefire and any torches you have lit. Always leave the Temple clean. Take the offering foods out to an offering table for the wildlife to feast upon.

Method 6

MY Egyptian Ritual

Hu is in my mouth, Sia is in my heart: my speech is the shrine of Maat.
Em hotep

The Cleaning of the Space:

With this water and with this salt,
I cast out from this space
All the impurities and uncleanness of the spirit,
In the names of the God and Goddess.

I spread this salt (natron) of our beloved earth
Upon the ground to set the boundaries
Of this Sacred Space
No evil may cross my mark

Opening and consecrating of the circle/sacred space:

I conjure thee now,
O Circle of Power,
That thou beest a meeting-place of perfect love and perfect trust;
A shield against all wickedness and evil;
A boundary between the world of humankind and the realms of the Mighty Ones;
a protection that shall contain the power that we shall raise within thee.
Wherefore I bless thee and consecrate thee,
In the names of the Goddess and the God.

Calling the Towers:

Move to the Yellow Cardinal Point Candle in the East, light it and recite:
I call to the Great Goddess Nephthys Lady of the House
Join me now in this place
Help me create Sacred Space.
I call to the Great God Set
God of thunder and the sky at night
Join me now in this place
Help me create Sacred Space
I call on the protector and guardian of the Air Lord Quebhsennuf
Join me now in this place
Help me create Sacred space

Ye Lords of the Watchtowers of the East, ye Ladies of Air; I do summon, stir
and call you up, to witness our rites and to guard this Circle.

Move to the Red Cardinal Point Candle in the South, light it and recite:
I call to the Great Goddess Sekhmet Goddess of Fire and Great Destroyer
Join me now in this place
Help me create Sacred Space.
I call to the Great God Anubis
Guardian of the Dead and Keeper of the Scales of Ma'at
Join me now in this place
Help me create Sacred Space
I call on the protector and guardian of the Fire Lord Duamutef
Join me now in this place
Help me create Sacred space

Ye Lords of the Watchtowers of the South, ye Ladies of Fire; I do summon,
stir and call you up, to witness our rites and to guard this Circle.
Move to the Blue Cardinal Point Candle in the West, light it and recite:
I call to the Great Goddess Neith Mistress of all Gods and Lady of the West
Join me now in this place
Help me create Sacred Space.
I call to the Great God Thoth
God of the Moon, wisdom and the Arts.
Join me now in this place,
Help me create Sacred Space
I call on the protector and guardian of the Water Lord Imsety
Join me now in this place
Help me create Sacred space

Ye Lords of the Watchtowers of the West, ye Ladies of Water; I do summon, stir and call you up, to witness our rites and to guard this Circle.

Then move to the Green, North Cardinal Point Candle and light it, recite:
I call to the Great Goddess Isis, Mistress of Magic and Might.
Join me now in this place
Help me create Sacred Space
I call to the great God Osiris God of death and resurrection.
Join me now in this place
Help me create Sacred Space
I call on the protector and guardian of the Earth Lord Hapi
Join me now in this place
Help me create Sacred space

Ye Lords of the Watchtowers of the North, ye Ladies of Earth; I do summon, stir and call you up, to witness our rites and to guard this Circle.

Stand in the center of your Circle, raise your arms towards the skies and recite:
I bid welcome to the Great Goddess Nut,
Goddess of the skies and Mother of the Gods
I bid welcome to the Great God Geb
God of the Earth and Father of the Gods.
Join me now in this place
Help me create Sacred Space

The corners/walls are cast
The space is made safe
All that is good dwell within
All that is positive dwell within
It is blessed with the power of grace
Let now the energy of those we call on come into this space
May our work here be to the honour of the Gods and Goddesses
The circle is cast
The temple is built

Presenting to the Sacred Elements

The Element Earth:
I bring unto the God and Goddess the sacred salt (natron) of the earth
Form the blessed Earth sprung up life,
Blessed from now on my invocations, hymn, rituals and spell and that they will blossom
May those I call hear me
Sacred it is made
The Element of the soul
Home to the Divine

The Element Water:
I bring unto the God and Goddess the sacred waters of life
Energy from the primordial waters brought life into existence
Blessed from now are all creating activities and divination acts
May these blessed waters bring the life of creation to this altar and wash away all iniquities
Sacred it is made
The Element of life
Home to the Divine

The Element Fire:
I bring unto the God and Goddess the sacred flame of creation
I call down the fire of Aten who is from creation
The fire honour all the Divine on whom I call
Blessed from now on is the light that makes bright the path I must walk
May this light bring the energy of creation unto me and my rituals
Sacred it is made
The Element of Energy
Home to the Divine

The Element Air:
I bring unto the God and Goddess the sacred incense of spirit
Air enfold us to life, sacred harmony, peace and love and the ability to know
Blessed from now on is this incense smoke which will be the pathway for
my prayers, invocations and magic spells
May the Divine hear on whom I call
Sacred it is made
The Element of knowledge
Home for the Divine

Turn now and face the altar and say:

The heavens are opened
The earth is opened
The west is opened
The east is opened
The southern half of heaven is opened
The northern half of heaven is opened
The doors are opened
And the gates are thrown wide open to Ra
As he cometh froth from the horizon
Light a candle and say:
The shining Eye of Horus cometh
The brilliant Eye of Horus cometh
It cometh in peace
It sendeth forth rays of light unto Ra in the horizon
And it destroyeth the powers of Set according to the decree
It leadeth them on and it taketh possession of him
And its flame is kindled against him
Its flame cometh and goeth about and bringeth adoration
It cometh and goeth about heaven in the train of Ra
Upon the two hands of thy two sisters, O Ra
The Eye of Horus liveth
Yea, liveth within the great hall
The Eye of Horus liveth
Yea liveth!

Opening of the mouth:

I split open your mouth for you my Neter and Neteret
I split open your eyes for you my Neter and Neteret
I open your mouth with the adze of Wepwawet, my Neter and Neteret
with the iron adze with which the mouths of the gods were split open.
O Horus, open the mouth of this Neter and Neteret on whom I call in this ritual
Enter this altar
Enter this sacred space
My mouth is opened by Ptah,
My mouth’s bonds are loosed by my city-god.
Thoth has come fully equipped with spells,
He looses the bonds of Seth from my mouth.
Atum has given me my hands,
They are placed as guardians.
My mouth is given to me,
My mouth is opened by Ptah,
With that chisel of metal
With which he opened the mouth of the gods.
I am Sekhmet-Wadjet who dwells in the west of heaven,
I am Sahyt among the souls of On.
Enter my thoughts, my words and speak to me
I am listening

**Drawing down the Sun**

I invoke thee and call upon thee,
Mighty Father and creator of us all
Bringer of the new day
From creation
In new growth
Of life
For everlastingness do I invoke thee to bless this rite
And to be with me in this day

**Drawing down the Moon**

I invoke thee and call upon thee,
Mighty Mother of us all,
Bringer of all fruitfulness;
by seed and root,
by stem and bud,
by leaf and flower and fruit do I invoke thee to bless this rite,
and to be with me this night

**Charge of the God and Goddess:**

Oh my God Ra, my Father and Lord, I am your child now and always
Oh my Goddess Sekhmet, My mother and Lady, I am your child, now and always.

Your breath is my life.
Your voice, Great Mother, and yours, Great Father, speak within me
Therefore, here in your Magic Circle,
Which stands between the world of humankind and the realm of the Mighty Ones,
Do I open my heart to your blessing.

The Dedication:

Dedication to RA:
I have come to know you oh my Great Father
I have studied your path
I have been in the Temple of the God
I heard you calling to bring sunshine and life in this world
I heard your calling to protect life of all
I heard you calling me to become your child
I come now to dedicate and consecrate myself to the Ancient Religion.

Dedication to Sekhmet:
I have come to know you through your Father
I heard your calling and studied your ways
I have been in the Temple of the Goddess.
I heard you calling me to bring healing
I heard you calling me to bring peace
I heard you calling me to become your child
I come now to dedicate and consecrate myself to the Ancient Religion

Dedication to Ma’at
I dedicate myself to the Goddess on whom all of creation was build
On her shoulders the God Ra stood and created all
She is from ancient to everlasting
Her order is true, just and fair
I follow and uphold her path of truth, fairness and justice

The God Seth will protect me against Apep and his claws of chaos
I stand on the Goddess’ shouleders; hold her firm in me,
I hear her words and see her symbols
I give her my heart  
I follow her principles  

And if I do stray and land in the grips of chaos  
I will turn around and pray to her to guide my heart back to her  
I will call on the Goddess for guidance and advise  
She is my order, She is my way, She is my base  

I have come to you as Djehuty  
Who's two hands are joined together under Ma'at  
She comes to be with you, for she is everywhere  
You are provided with Ma'at  
You move in Ma'at  
You live in Ma'at  
She fills your body, she rests in your head  
She makes her seat upon your brow  
The breath of your body is of Ma'at, your heart does live in Ma'at  
All that you eat, all that you drink, all that you breath is of Ma'at  
Djehuty presents Ma'at to you, his tow hands are upon her beauty before your face.  

Ma'at, Eye of Ra, truth that regulates the world  
My heart is open, no darkness is in my breast  
May your truth fill me, as we become one.  

My prayers to the Netern  

I pray to Goddess Ma'at for order, truth and justice in my life  
I pray to God Dehety for wisdom  
I pray to Goddess Bast gentleness when I am with other people  
I pray to God Anubis for protection against those that want to hurt me from behind  
I pray to Goddess Sekhmet for courage in any situation which might cross my path  
I pray to God Horus for endurance to go through situation and not give up
I pray to the Sons of Horus for their protection and healing powers

I pray to the Creator of all to send me his angels for protection and guidance
I pray to the Creator of all to bless me today
I pray to the Creator of all to hold me close, heal me and guide me

I pray to all Neteru for protection, guidance and healing
I pray to all Neteru for wisdom, good health and that which is good to come on my path
I pray to all Neteru to bless me with the wealth that must come on my path

I pray I pray I pray I pray
Hail all Neter
Hail all Neteret
Hail all Neteru
Hail Creator of all

Invoking the Neteru

I invoke the god/goddess to come to this altar
To come and enter this sacred space
Which I present in his/her/their honour
Come forth and take up place here in your home
I am clean and I am pure of heart as I come before you
I celebrate you today, I honour your wisdom, your myth

You are my lords/ladies
You are part of creation
From your energy I was created
I am thus part of you
Please turn your face upon me with favour
Bless me with your kindness, strength, courage and wisdom
I am your servant
I am your child/priest/mage
I lay myself down in front of your feet
I am in need of your guidance, your love, your words and wisdom
I am in need of your energy, for I cannot function without your energy
Let your energy come upon me and fill me with your wisdom
Let your energy guide me, fill me and complete me

Let my heart be filled with joy
Set my soul at peace
Heal my body from ailments
I have received the blessing of my god/goddess
I invoke thee
May I receive your words as I meditate upon your glory

**Personal representation:**

I have assembled in your shrine, the tools to work your magic light
Hear me now, your child divine
I bow and praise your name on this day and night
Here me now these words I speak and see before me offerings of peace
Your secrets are safe in my keep, throughout this life and all my days
Heart joined to heart, my lips to your ears
My soul breathes your names
In darkness I no longer fear, for within darkness, your protection remains
From darkness to light you have guided me, my soul you protect and keep safe
From birth to rebirth you have shown me, the path that now I do take
I stand now before your altar bright, within this Temple, your Holy Place
To thank you and to invoke your Holy light, that you might join me in sacred space
God and Goddess of my heart, creators of my soul
I tread the ground upon your path
Be with me now, your truths to unfold, keep me safe from evils wrath
Your existence marks the beginning of time, within your secret Temple on Earth
The boundaries of knowledge locked within, your love provides the key
By the light of the full moon / sun, my soul whispers your names
Drums and hearts beat in tune, to your enchanted serenade
I walk upon your sacred path, your essence shines within
Without all darkness ceases to be, your spirit guides me in.
Blessed be
As above so below
In light and love
Thy law is my will

For the Priestess of Ra:

(As Ra is the head of all the Gods and Goddesses you bless your body with all Gods and Goddesses:
My head is the head of Seshat,
- filling with thoughts of the power of the Divine, remembering my soul’s purpose.
My face is the face of Hathor,
- the golden one arising above chaos in beauty.
My eyes are the eyes of Isis
- shining in the darkness. I see love and joy in all things.
My ears are the ears of Anubis,
- hearing the messages of the Divine.
My nose and lungs are the nose and lungs of Shu,
- receiving fresh breezes that fill me with creative life energy.
My throat is the throat of Meret,
- its words are gentle songs.
My lips are the lips of Mut,
- What touches them receives my blessing and thankfulness.
My teeth are the teeth of Serket,
strong and nurturing.

My neck is the neck of the Renenutet,
- which supports me and connects my intellectual, emotional, and physical bodies.

My right (or dominant) hand is the hand of Khnum,
- endlessly creative, giving life to things of beauty.

My left (or nondominant) hand is the hand of Anket,
- receiving abundance from the bounty of the world

My forearms are the forearms of Neith,
- who weaves the destiny of one humankind

My shoulders are those of Wadjet,
- powerful, healing, and strong.

My chest and rib cage are those of Tefnut
- containing and protecting the delicate inner parts of myself.

My heart is the heart of Ma'at
- living in truth and keeping my life in balance.

My backbone is the backbone of Set
- the foundation of this world

My womb is the womb of Aset
- Living and breathing infinite Life.

(For a man: My phallus is the phallus of Asar, strong and filled with seed)

My reins are the reins of Satis,
- receiving abundantly what is needed and eliminating what is not

My belly and back are the belly and back of Sekhmet
- source of my spiritual fire and power.

My hips and legs are those of Nu
- carrying me safely through the day and night wherever I need to be, there I find myself.

My feet are the feet of Ptah,
- a firm foundation for all of myself

My fingers are those of Orion and Sothis,
- sparkling and brilliant creating new, rebuilding, tearing down, heralding new life.
My bones are the bones of all the living Gods and Goddesses,
The living Uraei that protects and energizes my sacred life to its spiritual
source.
There is no member of my body that is not the member of a Divine Being.
My body knows what it needs to give and to receive.
Thoth and Isis shield my body fully, filling it with energy and radiating
love...
I am shining as Ra and Raet day by day.
Praise be to the Divine of those that created the world and me,
As I rise and walk on earth, so do I rise and walk always in the realm of
heaven, under the nurturing care and the Divine power of the Gods and
Goddesses.
These are the words of power that live forever.

INVOCATION OF SEKHMET

O Thou Lion-Headed Lady of Flame,
Horizon of Heaven, Eternal of Name,
Present, potent and perfect one,
Bursting through the force of the Sun,
Mighty of Magic, Daughter of Ra,
Solar Protector, Consort of Ptah,
Illuminator of the Land,
Prowler across the desert sand,
Honored in Mennefer's temples of stone,
Honored in hearts Thou callest Thine own,
Guardian of the Pharaoh's reign,
Patron of the surgeon's domain
Thou who art the Great Devourer
Thou who wields the Scepter of Power,
With the Ankh and the Sa come forth in this hour.
Traversing the Boat of Millions of Years,
Destroyer of those whom Thy Father fears,
Goddess of Pestilence, Scorcher of Earth,
Heralding the water’s rebirth,
Carnage of Cities, Eater of Blood,
With bitter plague and swirling flood,
Wiliest in battle, Goddess of War,
Shaking the heavens with Thy mighty roar,
Ferocious avenger, celestial eye,
Searing the cerulean sky,
Lady of Slaughter, show Thy splendor
For us Thou art the Firm Defender
Thou who makes every eye to see
Thou who causes the foe to flee
Enter into the heart of me!
My body invokes Thee, Lady of Flame,
By the secrets of Thy Name,
Sekhem, Sekhem, in flesh and bone
Sekhem, Sekhem, it shall be known,
I invoke Thee by Thy word -
Sekhem, Sekhem, let it be heard,
Sekhem, Sekhem, the magic speech,
Through all the realms this sound shall reach.
My body invokes Thee, Lady of Might,
Let my eyes blaze with mystic sight
Mine is the head of the Lioness-Queen,
All my senses honed and keen,
Leaping swiftly upon my paws,
Striking with my sharpened claws,
Seizing my prey in my savage jaws
I am Sekhmet, Mistress of Dread,
My weapon the arrow, my color is red
I am Sekhmet, Queen of Strife,
And I come forth with the Ankh of life
I am my Father's most fierce projection,
And I bear the sign of divine protection.
For those who dare to call on me,
I bring the strength to fight, not flee.
Propitiation must be made, 
For mine is the healing of the blade, 
To sever the useless and the outworn, 
To gather the fragments and mend what is torn. 
For I am the Great Devourer 
And I wield the scepter of power, 
Manifesting in this hour. 
Sa Sekhem Sahu

Invoking Aset/ISIS

O Isis, Beautiful in All Thy Names, 
I call Thee with the breath of my body, 
I call Thee with the beat of my heart, 
I call Thee with the pulse of my life, 
I call Thee with the words of my mouth, 
I call Thee with the thoughts of my mind, 
I call Thee Power and Life and Creation. 
I call Thee, Isis, Isis, Isis!

Great Goddess Isis, 
Thou Who art called by a thousand, thousand names. 
Thou Who dost live. 
Thou Who dost forgive. 
Thou Who dost love with the Greatest Heart. 
Thou, Goddess Isis, Queen of Magic, 
Lady of Words of Power, Great of Love, 
Thy daughter calls to Thee! 
Come, Beautiful One, and be with me. 
ISIS. ISIS. ISIS. 
O Isis, be with me.
From the place beyond the horizon,
I call Thee, Sothis, the Beautiful One,
To rise and fill this place.
Isis Sothis, Isis Sothis, Isis Sothis - rise!
I now open myself to Isis.
Let Sothis rise within me and within this place.

I invoke Thee, Thou Herald of Creation Renewed.
I long for Thee for I know Who Thou art.
I open to Thee as a lotus bud rising.
I open to Thee as petals unfolding.
I open to Thee with heart and mind bared.
Enter in, O Goddess. I Lady of the Silver Light, enter in.

Within my body, Sothis rises.
Within my soul, Sothis rises.
Within my mind, Sothis rises.
Within my spirit, Sothis rises.

ISIS SOTHIS. ISIS SOTHIS. ISIS SOTHIS. 

Spirit joined to spirit.
Mind joined to mind.
Soul joined to soul.
Body joined to body.
She is with me.

DUA ASET ~ (Adorations to Isis)

OM ASET ~ (Isis is the Divine Self)

NUK PU AST ~ (I am that Divine Self who manifests as Isis)
Hymns to Hathor

Hathor was a goddess of love, beauty, music and motherhood, but also a fierce bloodthirsty lioness. She was mostly depicted as a woman with a cow's horns with a sun disc between them. Some of her epithets are: Eye of Re, Lady of the Sycamore and Golden One (or just Gold).

Make jubilation for Gold and sweet pleasure for The Lady of the Two Lands, that she may cause Nebmaatre, given life, to be enduring.

Come, rise. Come that I may make Jubilation and twilight for you and music in the evening. O Hathor, you are exalted in the hair of Re, in the hair of Re, For to you has been given the sky, deep night and the stars.

Great is her Majesty when she is propitiated. Adoration of Gold when she shines forth in the sky. To you belongs everyting in the sky whilst Re is in it. To you belongs everything in the earth whilst Geb is in it. There is no god who does what you dislike when you appear in glory...

O my Lady, come and protect King Nebmaatre, given life.
Make him healthy
on the east side of the sky,
So that he is happy, prosperous
and healthy in the horizon.
All the people propitiate her
while there is Gold.
If you desire he should live,
cause him to live
For millions of years
without ceasing.

O you lords of the western sky,
O you gods of the western sky,
O you who rule the shores of the western sky,
Who rejoice at Hathor's coming,
Who love to see her beauty rise!
I let her know, I say at her side
That I rejoice in seeing her!
My hands do "come to me, come to me,"
My body says, my lips repeat:
Holy music for Hathor, music a million times,
Because you love music, million times music
To your ka wherever you are!
I am he who makes the singer waken music for Hathor,
Every day at any hour she wishes.
May your heart be at peace with music,
May you proceed in goodly peace,
May you rejoice in life and gladness
With Horus* who loves you,
Who feasts with you on your foods,
Who eats with you of the offerings,
May you admit me to it every day!

* Invoking Heru:
Hail Lord Horus, Great God, I invoke Thee.
Son of Osiris and Isis, who was nursed by Nephthys, I invoke Thee.
Avenger of your Father, who conquered Set, I invoke Thee.
Thou, Whose Sons are Imset, Hapy, Daumuteh and Qebhesnef, I invoke Thee.
Thou who is Crowned with the Throne as Thy Mother, I invoke Thee.

O Divine Falcon,
Whose right Eye is the Sun and Thy left Eye the Moon,
Whose Eye makes me Holy,
O Glorious Eye, open at Thy command!
I welcome Thee!

O God of the Sky, God of Light,
Who acquired the might of Atum and is firmly established on the Throne,
Save me, establish my beauty on the vertex of Ra in our Unity,
Remove all evil from me, make me strong and my soul enduring,
Make way for me on the Great Bark of God, to see through Thy Eye, which is mine.

O Heru, God of Might,
Whose left Eye was injured in battle and healed by Isis,
Who fights for the renewal of mankind in service of the Most High,
I take Thy Form, manifest now within me,
For I am Thee.

My dedication:
I measure myself with a blue cord and knot it at each end to mark my height from head to heel.
I am ready and willing to pledge my mind to learning, my heart to love, my body to life, my life to peace as the Goddess and God so will it.

(Kneeing and holding blue cord outstretched between hands.)
Here is my measure to remind me of the promise I make to learn, love and live fully, work for peace and respect and care for Mother Earth.
As the Goddess and God will it, I pledge that all between my two hands, which represents my total being, will be henceforth used for the betterment of all.
So mote it be.

Anointing of my person:

I hereby sign myself with the Triple Sign. I consecrate myself with oil.
I anoint myself with wine.
I consecrate myself with my lips...priestess and witch.

Take anointing oil and anoint your eye lids saying:
I open my eyes, that I may see your grace

Anoint you ears and say:
I open my ears, that I may hear your voice

Anoint you lips and say:
I open my mouth, that I may speak your words

Anoint you heart and say
I open my heart, that you may dwell in it
Anoint your forehead and say:
I open my mind, that your wisdom, the truth and justice will be scribed in it

Anoint your hands and say:
I open my hands, that I may write and create for your honour

Anoint your feet and say
I open my feet, that I may walk with courage upon your path

Presenting my name
Oh heareth me Oh Divine
Gods and Goddesses of this altar and sacred space
I am the one calling on you
Carry my name to your ears and hear of me
I call on you to attend my ritual and my altar
Hear my name
I was born as ______________________
In marriage I became __________________
To me the I have taken the magical name ______________________
Write it in your scrolls, remember in your heart and wisdom,
Come now to me
Attend to me
Protect me and guard over me
Send your angels and guardians to watch over me

Hear also the names of those that dwell in this abode
____________, _________________, ________________, ...>
You have heard our names
You have now been charged with our protection
Guard us
Protect us from harm
Bless us
Hear us

Blessing and consecrating the Altar
Sacred be this space where I invoke
I dedicate to my God and Goddess on which I call
Sacred be this space where I invoke
I dedicate to the Gods and Goddesses of all
Bless this base on which I perform my magical works

Raising Energy:
Translation: "I am the uncreated god. Before me the dwellers in chaos are dogs, their chiefs merely wolves. I gather the power from every place, from every person, faster than light itself. Hail to he in the heavens who is strong even before the terror of the darkness. He gathers the power from every place, from every person, faster than light itself. He restores the giver of life. He creates the gods from silence alone and comforts them. He bestows upon me this power from every place, faster than the shadow follows the light."

Arise and awake (repeat 4 X)
Glory to thee (repeat 4 X)
I am before thee (repeat 4 X)
I come before thee
Bless me with courage, healing and wisdom

Sa Sekhem Sahu (repeat 4 X)
Sekhmet be my guardian on the right and heal me
Horus be my guardian on the right and heal me
Courage, strength, wisdom (repeated 4 times before the Goddess Sekhmet, the God Horus, the Goddess Maat and God Thoth together)

I am child, student, priestess to thee
Blessings from thee upon me
Know my name Know of me
SO all what is spoken let it be

Hu is in my mouth, Sia is in my heart: my speech is the shrine of Maat.

Ra (Egyptian Sun God)
Ra Ur (The great one)
Heri Ra Ur (He who is above o great one)
Khu ra (worship of Ra)
Tua Ra come unto me (wisdom of Ra)
Tua Ra

Au-Ur-Se-Ur Au-U (I Am the Great One, Son of the Great One, I Am)
Ra-Neter-Atef-Nefer (The Divine God, Ra is Gracious)
Nefer-Neter-Wed-Neh (The Perfect God Grants life)
Erta-Na-Hekau-Apen-Ast (May I be given the words of power of Isis)
Hern-Udjat (Eye of Horus)

Encircle me with your strong and powerful wings and breathe life into all my efforts.
Great Isis, heal my heart and set me free.
She of Ten Thousand Names, protect me in ten thousand ways.
Isis, sometimes I feel scattered. Gather me together, making me whole once more.
Encircle me with your powerful wings and breathe life into my efforts.
I call Thee, I invoke Thee, I ask Thee,
Wrap me within Thy wings.
Thou Who art Great of Magic,
Thou Who art Beautiful of Dreams,
Thou Who art Lady of All, Isis!
As Thou didst come to Horus, come now to me.
As Thou didst come to Osiris, come now to me.
As Thou didst send dreams in ancient days, send me a dream...
Isis, Is-Is, Iset.
Thionis, Thionis, Thionis.

Sa Sekhem Sahu (repeat 4 x thinking of the power of Sekhmet)
Cleanse me, heal me (repeat 4 x)
Break down the unwanted
Rebuild me in Ra’s image
Divine one
Bearer of the Sun’s rays
Sa Sekhem Sahu (repeat 4 x thinking of the power of Sekhmet)

Om Amun, Rah, Ptah (The great Divine Self)
Ra-Neter-Atef-Nefer (The Divine God Ra who is gracious)
Tua Ra come unto me

Nuk Maat, Nuk Maat, Nuk Maat (I am truth)
Nuk-Pu-Nuk (I Am He I Am)

I greet thee in the light and love of the One Infinite Creator
Nuk anub-h nab ha-h anub ba-h nab sekhem (My mind has pure thoughts, so my soul and life forces are pure)
Aid us in our spiritual journey
Open our minds,
Open our hearts,
Open our inner eyes

My feet is rest on Ma’at and Djehetu
My soul rest with Anpu
My heart rest with Asar
My mind rest with Aset

Joy, oneness with creation, openness to nature, peaceful, jolted emotions and feelings and that I feel free and have that thing to do things.

OM, AH, HUM
Where OM, is the universe, the universal, the all-encompassing, the uncreated, the unchanging. The "mind" of the Universe.
Where is AH, is the Truth embodied, the Word and "speech" of the Universe or Dharma.
HUM is the fruition, and refers to physical manifestations i.e. the "body" of the Universe
Soha - amen, so let it be.
Padme Siddhi Hum (Come to me, O Lotus Power)

Spellcraft

Here one can present spellcraft of:
1. Spell work
2. Divination work
3. Odjia board work
4. Ancestor worship
5. Meditation and visualisations
6. Extra prayer work
7. Healing and chakra healing requests
8. Any other spell related ritual work.

Present offerings:

Take to yourself which I have offered to your ka which I present in humbleness;
Take to yourself that which I offer to you under the gaze of the Eye of Horus
I present this food as the Eye of Horus. Hail
I present these fluids of life as the Eye of Heru. Hail
I have opened the way with these offerings
You are endowed with the strength of the Neteru and their Kau
You are provided for!
You are exalted to the height of heaven.
May his Eye guide thee to my offerings
I present it at your feet that which is a gift from our earth as blessed by the God Geb
I present it at your feet the fruits of our labour as blessed by the goddess Aset
May your heart rejoice and look with favour upon what is presented
I present that which comes forth from you that your heart may continue to beat
I have brought this offering that your heart may be refreshed
For it is with you that all comes froth as the sound of the voice.
Gracions god/goddess

Banishing the Circle:

Hailing the God and Goddess:
I release all my beloved Gods and Goddesses from this circle of power and might
I thank thee for attending this ritual in this sacred space
For being here and gracing my altar with thy presence
I release the protective circle from this power and might
This altar is thy home and this home/room/temple is thy temple, stay if you wish
May thee stay or go as thee please
Let your presence not only be felt in this abode
But let it be seen in me, fill my soul
I thank thee for the blessings bestowed on me
For hearing my plea, my celebration, my ritual
Thee are great
Thee are magnificent
Thee what was, what is and what ever shall be
I praise thee
I leave this place, safe and secure knowing that from this moment on I shall be in the protection of my God and Goddess
I bid thee farewell

Hailing the quarters (working anti clocks way):
Ye Lords of the Watchtowers of the North, ye Ladies of Earth;
I do thank you for attending our rites;
and ere ye depart to your pleasant and lovely realms,
I thank thee for the blessings bestowed upon me
Thee what was, what is and what ever shall be
I bid you hail and farewell...
Hail and farewell.

Ye Lords of the Watchtowers of the West, ye Ladies of Water;
I do thank you for attending our rites;
and ere ye depart to your pleasant and lovely realms,
I thank thee for the blessings bestowed upon me
Thee what was, what is and what ever shall be
I bid you hail and farewell...
Hail and farewell.

Ye Lords of the Watchtowers of the South, ye Ladies of Fire;
I do thank you for attending our rites;
and ere ye depart to your pleasant and lovely realms,
I thank thee for the blessings bestowed upon me
Thee what was, what is and what ever shall be
I bid you hail and farewell...
Hail and farewell.

Ye Lords of the Watchtowers of the East, ye Ladies of Air;
I do thank you for attending our rites;
and ere ye depart to your pleasant and lovely realms,
I thank thee for the blessings bestowed upon me
Thee what was, what is and what ever shall be
I bid you hail and farewell...
Hail and farewell.

I thank thee Lords and Ladies for being here
For building the wall of this sacred temple
For attending this rite and protecting me
And making safe the space for the God and Goddess
I release thee from thy corners and from this circle
May you be praised and may your name live in my heart
May I now go forth with your Divine blessing

Djehuty has come
He has delivered the Eye of Heru from the hands of His enemies
No evil shall enter this temple, this house or our souls
Ptah as closed the door
Djehuty has set it fast
The door is closed, the door si set fast with the bolt.
As it is above so be it below
In love and in peace
So I leave the same way
Love is the law
Love is the bond

The circle is open but unbroken
So will it be
Part 10

Chants
Air I Am (Key of C#)
By Andras Corban Arthen
Air I am
Fire I am
Water, Earth and Spirit I am

The Earth, the Air, the Fire, the Water (Key of C)
Source Unknown
The Earth, the Air, the Fire, the Water
Return, return, return, return...

Earth My Body (Key of D)
Source Unknown
Earth my body
Water my blood
Air my breath
And Fire my spirit

Stone and Water (Key of D)
A Reclaiming Chant
Solid as a rock
Safe within the harbor
Ancient as a stone
Strong as the sea
Solid as a rock
Safe deep within the Mother
And water that flows 'round me

Circle Chants
May the Circle Be Open (Key of D)
Source Unknown
May the circle be open but unbroken
May the peace of the Goddess be ever in your heart
Merry meet, and merry part,
And merry meet again

Land On The Shore (Our Meeting is Over) (Key of D)
Trad. Appalachian Hymn by Thomas Payne Westendorf, 1870.
Sisters now our meeting is over
Sisters we must part
And if I never see you anymore
You're always in my heart
Yes we'll land on the shores
Yes we'll land on the shores
Yes we'll land on the shores
And be safe forever more...

Goddess Chants
We All Come From The Goddess (Key of D)
By Z. Budapest
We all come from the Goddess
And to Her we shall return
Like a drop of rain
Flowing to the ocean

Ancient Mother (Key of C)
Source Unknown
Ancient Mother, I hear you calling.
Ancient Mother, I hear your song.
Ancient Mother, I hear you laughter.
Ancient Mother, I cry your tears.
Ancient Mother, I hear you calling.
Ancient Mother, I sing your song.
Ancient Mother, I share your laughter.
Ancient Mother, I dry your tears.

Triple Goddess Chant (Key of C)
By Peter Soderberg
Holy Maiden Huntress
Artemis, Artemis
New Moon, come to us
Silver Shining Wheel of
Radiance, Radiance
Mother, come to us
Honored Queen of Wisdom
Hecate, Hecate
Old One, come to us

Call to the Moons (Key of D)
By Ivo Dominguez Jr - Panpipe
Dark Moon we hear you calling
Bright Moon we call your name
Crescent Moon we sing with you
Crescent Moon we sing with you

Hecate, Cerridwen (Key of C)
By Patricia Witt
Hecate, Cerridwen
Dark Mother take me in
Hecate, Cerridwen
Let me be reborn
**Danu Chant (Key of D)**

*By Damiara*

_Praise to Danu, mother of all living things_
_Praise to Danu, ancient as the earth and sea_
_Praise to Danu, nourishing green Lady_
_Praise to Danu, abundant let us be._

---

**Morrigan Chant (Key of B)**

*By Damiara*

_Crone of transformation_
_Morrigan_
_Endings bring creation_
_Morrigan_

---

**Bríd’s Song (Key of F#)**

*Source Unknown*

_We will never_
_Never lose our way to the well_
_And the memory_
_Of the power_
_Of her living flame_
_It will rise_
_It will rise again_

---

**Carmenta Chant (Key of G#)**

*Source Unknown*

_Carmenta,_
_Hear us, Heal us,_
_Carmenta,_
_Be here near us_
Het-Heret (Hathor) Chant (Key of A)
by Ellen Cannon Reed - used with permission.
Roots reaching into the earth,
Down to the depths of the Earth
Life flowing from the world's heart,
My Lady, Het Heret, Thou art.
Trees reaching up to the sky,
Trees with their limbs in the sky.
Stars, nestled sweet on thy bough,
My Lady Het Heret art Thou.

Horned God Chants

Herne Who Hears (Key of E)
By Ivo Dominguez, Jr.
Herne Who Hears All Living Things - Hear Our Call To You!
Herne Whose Name All Nature Sings - Hear Our Call To You!
Moon Stag, Horned One, Green Man, God;
Draw Near, Come Here, Be Here, Now!

We All Come From the Horned God (Key of D)
Adapted, original by Leonard D. Rosenberg
We all come from the Horned God
And to Him we shall return
Like a spark of flame
Rising to the Heavens

Lugh Lamhfada Chant (Key of A#)
By Damiara
Lugh Lamhfada, Sage of Skill,
Sun and Harvest, Spear of Will
Lugh Lamhfada, with your might,
Bring us blessings bright.

**Goddess of Death**
Goddess of death,
you who are the end inherent in the beginning,
scythe to the ripe grain,
the falls of berries,
and the coming of the night.
You are called the Implacable One,
but we know you
as the most gracious Goddess.
Healer,
end of sorrow,
relief of pain,
Receive our sister (brother) ___,
May she/he become a star
in your night sky cauldron
and be brewed back to life.
God of grain. God of seed,
You who know the dark places underground,
the way down and the way up,
the fall and the rising,
guide our sister (brother) ___,
Show her/him the long road
thorough the maze
to the place of rebirth,
to the place of return.

**Maiden, Mother, Crone Chant**
Maiden Goddess, Keep me whole
Let thy beauty fill my soul
Mother Goddess, Keep me whole
Let thy power fill thy soul
Mother Goddess, Keep me whole
Let thy wisdom fill thy soul
by Silver Toad

Animal Spirits
Animal Spirits Come To Me Now. Vanishing Spirits Come Live In Me.
When I Run Let Me Run Like The Deer.
When I Fight Let Me Fight Like A Mama Bear
When I Hide Let Me Hide Like A Fox.
Learn To Strike Like A Rattlesnake

Back To The River
Back To The River, Back To The Sea
Back To The Ocean, One With Thee
Back To My Blood, And Back Through My
Back To My Heartbeat, One And The Same
Back To The Forest, Back To The Fields
Back To The Mountains, Her Body Revealed
Back To My Bones, Back To My Skin
Back To My Spirit, The Fire Within

Blood Of The Ancients
It’s The Blood Of The Ancients
That Runs Through Our Veins
And The Forms Pass
But The Circle Of Life Remains
Bright Sun, Dark Death
Bright Sun, Dark Death — Lord of Winds, Lord of the Dance
Sunchild, and Winter-born King — Hanged One, Untamed, Untamed
Stag and Stallion, Goat and Bull — Sailor of the Last Sea
Guardian of the Gate, — Brother and Lover
Seed-sower, Grain reborn — Horned One Come
Seed-sower, Grain reborn — Horned One Come
Seed-sower, Grain reborn — Horned One Come

Burn Fire
Burn Fire, Burn Bright, Pure Vision Come To Me,
Guide My Path Tonight With Your Strength And Light

Cernnunos Call
Stag Horned Hunter, Hunted One — Join Us Now
Greenwood Lord Of Life And Death — Join Us Now
Herne And Pan And Every Man — Join Us Now

Earth My Body
Earth my body (bending at the knees with palms facing the earth)
Water my blood (making a huls motion with hands at womb level)
Air my breath (hands reaching up)
And fire by spirit! (passing hands above the head in a clap)
Repeat as energy builds.
Earth Spirits Chant
Guardians Of The Dreamtime, Shapes And Forms. Roots Of The Mountain, Silent And Deep.
Earth Spirits Dreaming, Awaken To Our Touch. Shapers Of The Crystal, Shapers Of The Leaf, Shapers Of The Valley Beneath Our Feet.

Endless Eternal
Endless Eternal, Powers Of The Night- Endless Eternal, Powers Of The Day
Endless Eternal, By Dusk And By Dawn – Come To Us Now, Come To Us Now
We Who Live In Time. We Who Live And Die – We Who Live In Time. We Who Cross The Veil
We Who Live In Time. Are Here And Are There – Flow Through Us Now, Flow Through Us Now

Feral Beauty
Feral Beauty Of The Green Woods,
Lead Me Down To The Shining Groves Within
Joy And Sorrow, Both Hope And Fear
Hold Your Heart Where The Dreaming World Begins

Gate Keepers Three
Bile, Lugh, Manannan · Bile, Lugh, Manannan · Bile, Lugh, Manannan
Open Up The Gates – Land, And Sky, And Sea

Goddess With Me
Goddess with me
Goddess before me
Goddess behind me
Goddess in me
Goddess beneath me
Goddess above me
Goddess on my right
Goddess on my left
Goddess when I lie down
Goddess when I arrive
Goddess in the heart of everyone who thinks of her
Goddess in the mouth of everyone who speaks of her
Goddess in every eye that sees her
Goddess in every ear that hears her

Full Moonlight Dance
Under the full moon light we dance,
Hand in hand we dance
Heart to heart we dance
Soul to soul rejoice.

Four-Fold God and Goddess chants
Maiden, Warrior, Mother, Crone,
Flower, sword-blade, ivy, bone,
Help us make ourselves our own,
Maiden, Warrior, Mother, Crone.
Lover, Guardian, Hunter, Guide,
Wind and shield and bow and tide,
Help us shed what’s false in pride,
Lover, Guardian, Hunter, Guide.
Aradia’s Chant
Full Moon shining bright
Midnight on the water
Oh, Aradia
Diana’s silver daughter

The Circle Shapes Us
The Circle shapes us
body and mind
heart and soul are one.
©1984 Deirdre Pulgram Arthen

The Earth is our Mother
The earth is our mother,
We must take care of her.
The earth is our mother,
We must take care of her.
Chorus: Hey yanna, ho yanna, hey yan yan. Hey yanna, ho yanna, hey yan yan.
Her sacred ground we walk upon
With every step we take.
Her sacred ground we walk upon
With every step we take.
Chorus
The earth is our mother,
She will take care of us.
The earth is our mother,
She will take care of us.
Chorus
The sky is our father
We must take care of him
The sky is our father
We must take care of him
His sacred air we take inside
With every breath we take
His sacred air we take inside
With every breath we take
The sky is our father
He will take care of us
The sky is our father
He will take care of us

The Moon Is High
The Moon is high at the witching hour,
Children come to this place of power;
Our hands are raised to four directions,
Spirit force is born again.

Ah Way Ya Hey
Ah way ah hey, ah way ah hey
I fly a hey, I fly a hey
Become the sun, the moon and stars
Way up I fly, I hey I hi

Closing Song
By the air that is her breath
By the fire of her bright spirit
By the waters of her womb
By the earth that is her body
Our circle is open yet unbroken
May the peace (love, joy) of the Goddess
Be ever in our hearts
Merry meet, and merry part and merry meet again

---

Earth My(Our) Body
Earth my(our) body, water my(our) blood: Air my(our) breath and fire my(our) spirit

---

Eko Eko
Eko Eko, Aradia: Eko Eko, Hecate, Freya
We’ll teach our children year after year
To love with their hearts: And live without fear

---

God And Goddess Chant
Isis, Astarte, Diana, Hecate, Demeter, Kali, Innanna
Pan, Poseidon, Dionysus, Cernunnos, Mithras, Loki, Apollo

---

Light Of The Mystery
In the freedom of the mystery I am (x4)
In the heart of the light I am (x4)
In the dark of the night I am (x4)
In the freedom of the spirit I am (x1)
In the knowledge of the one I am (x1)
In the song of the light I am (x1)
In the mirror of the all I am (x1)
In the centre of the source I am (x4)
**Moon Phase Chant**

*Where is the Moon when the Moon is new?*
It’s a sliver to the right getting bigger every night

*Where is the Moon when the Moon is round?*
Rising as the sun is going down

*Where is the Moon when the Moon is waning?*
Sliver to the left till there’s no Moon remaining

---

**Wiccan Amazing Grace**

Amazing Grace, how sweet the earth
That formed (bore) a witch like me
I once was burned, now I survive
Was hanged but now I sing. (I’m free)
*T’was grace that drew down the Moon*
And grace that raised the sea
The magic of the people’s will
Will set our Mother free

---

**Ancient Mother**

Ancient Mother, I hear you calling.
Ancient Mother, I hear your song.
Ancient Mother, I hear you laughter.
Ancient Mother, I cry your tears.
Ancient Mother, I hear you calling.
Ancient Mother, I sing your song.
Ancient Mother, I share your laughter.
Ancient Mother, I dry your tears.

---

**Brigid’s Song**
Words by DolphinMoon, music by J. Tigerheart
Lady of the healing hands, inspire us.
Lady of the metal-working Fires, regenerate us.
We come together to your name
We call with the Sacred Name
In our Circle here.

The Earth is our Mother
The earth is our mother,
We must take care of her.
The earth is our mother,
We must take care of her.
Chorus: Hey yanna, ho yanna, hey yan yan.
Hey yanna, ho yanna, hey yan yan.
Her sacred ground we walk upon
With every step we take.
Her sacred ground we walk upon
With every step we take.
Chorus
The earth is our mother,
She will take care of us.
The earth is our mother,
She will take care of us.
Chorus
The sky is our father
We must take care of him
The sky is our father
We must take care of him
His sacred air we take inside
With every breath we take
His sacred air we take inside
With every breath we take
The sky is our father
He will take care of us
The sky is our father
He will take care of us

Earth, Mother Earth
Earth, Mother Earth I hear you calling me (2x)
In the Air I breathe, In the Fiery Summer Sun,
In the Water I drink and in the Earth I walk upon.

Four-Fold God and Goddess chants
Maiden, Warrior, Mother, Crone,
Flower, sword-blade, ivy, bone,
Help us make ourselves our own,
Maiden, Warrior, Mother, Crone.
Lover, Guardian, Hunter, Guide,
Wind and shield and bow and tide,
Help us shed what's false in pride,
Lover, Guardian, Hunter, Guide.

Full Moonlight Dance
Under the full moon light we dance,
Hand in hand we dance
Heart to heart we dance
Soul to soul rejoice.

Goddess Lullaby
by Jenna Tigerheart, 7-7-1999
Sleep little womanchild, restfully.
Young maiden close your eyes.
Athena the wise one watches over you,
Til dawn's light crests the sky.
Sleep strong womanchild, restfully.
Strong Warrior close your eyes.
Artemis, Huntress, watches over you,
Til morning's light is nigh.
Sleep young womanchild, restfully.
Young mother close your eyes.
Hestia, Hearthwarmer, watches your home,
Til dawn's light crests the sky.
Sleep wise womanchild, restfully.
Wise Crone close your eyes.
Hecate, Dark One, watches your world,
Til journey's end is nigh.

Hail the Moon
by J. Tigerheart
(11-14-97 at CUUPS Convo)
Hail Sister Moon, rising so high
Like a sacred jewel in the night sky
All the stars shining bright around us,
Feel all the Beauty that surrounds us.
Hail Sister Moon, rising so high
Like a sacred jewel in the night sky.
All the stars shining bright around us,
Feel all the Love that surrounds us.
(Continue these lines, replacing the Red word with Tranquility, Strength, Community, then whatever you want.)

Hecate, O Dark One
Hecate, O Dark One
Hecate, O Crone
Hecate, O Wise One,
Hecate Alone.

Midi melody
Herne, Herne, Horned One,
Hunter neath the northern sun,
Watcher at the gates of Winter,
Flame on the wind.

Horned One
Horned One, Lover, Son
Leaper in the corn
Deep in the Mother
Die and be reborn.

The Mystery
by J. Tigerheart  11/6/98
The Moon she is high in this wanderer's sky,
And I know, I know where the mystery goes.
The Stars are her eyes looking down on the tribes,
And I see, I see where the mystery leads.
The Clouds are her spirit; in my heart I hear it,
And I know, I know where the mystery goes.
The Earth is her home and We are her own,
And I see, the mystery leads back to me.

Mother's Journey
by J. Tigerheart  4/2001 at Carolina Spirit Quest
Mother lay your heart on me
Let your vision be one I see
Let your passion set me free
And bring to me my sweetest dreams.

You were there when I was born
Opened my eyes to the coming dawn
Made the wind whisper near
As you calmed my early fears

As I grew in the mid-day sun
You showed me worlds I'd never sung
You put your fire into my soul
And gave me warmth when I was cold
Now I see through children's eyes
Your love is there where sea meets sky
You care for me as I care for them
You are my friend to journey's end

As my light begins to fade
I know the wisdom that comes with age
As darkness comes I share your soul
As I leave you make me whole.

Mother lay your heart on me
Let your vision be one I see
Let your passion set me free
And bring to me my sweetest dreams.

Walk with the Goddess
Words and music by J. Tigerheart

Midi file of melody
Chorus: I Walk upon my Mother Earth,
I Walk upon you Mother Earth,
I walk with my Mother
Until the Sky meets Sea no more.
I walk upon your body as if it were my own;
With Sacred care and loving touch,
for you are my home.
(chorus)
You sacred air I breathe inside
from the skies above;
Knowing every cleansing breath
is given out of love.
(chorus)
My Spirit warms deep inside
from the fires of your molten core.
And your fires of transformation
will change me ever more.
(chorus)
The Waters of your living womb
bring peace and tranquility.
And after all is over
we will wake from the spirit dream.
(chorus 2x)

We all come from the Goddess
And to her we shall return
Like a drop of rain
Flowing to the ocean
We all come from the Horned God
And to him we shall return
Like a spark of Light
Going to the Flame

Make me as one with the infinite Sun,
Forever and ever and ever.
Put me in tune with the infinite Moon,
Forever and ever and ever.
All ye assembled at mine shrine

Mother Darksome and Divine

Mine the Scourge and mine the Kiss

Here I charge you in this sign

All ye assembled in my sight

Bow before my spirit bright

Aphrodite, Arianrod

Lover of the Horned God

Mighty Queen of Witchery and night

Morgan, Etione, Nisene

Diana, Bridgid, Melusine

Am I named of old by men

Artemis and Cerridwen

Hell's dark mistress, Heaven's Queen

He who ask of me a rune
Or would ask of me a boon
Meet me in some secret glade
Dance my round in greenwood shade
By the light of the Full Moon
In a place, wild and lone
Dance about mine altar stone
Work my holy mystery
Ye who are feign to sorcery
I bring ye secrets yet unknown
No more shall ye know slavery
Who give true worship unto me
Ye who tread my round on Sabbath night
Come ye naked to the rite
In token that ye be really free
I teach ye the mystery of rebirth
Work ye my mysteries in mirth
Heart joined to heart and lip to lip
Five are the points of fellowship
That bring ye ecstacy on earth
For I am the cicle of rebirth
I ask no sacrifice, but do bow
No other Law but love I know
By naught but love may I be known
All things living are mine own
From me they come, to me they go
I invoke Thee and call upon Thee
Mighty Mother of us all
Bringer of Fruitfulness by seed and by root
I invoke Thee by stem and bud
I invoke Thee by life and love
And call upon Thee to descend into the body
Of this Thy Priestess and Servant
Hear with her ears, speak with her tongue
Touch with her hands, kiss with her lips
That thy servants may be fulfilled
Part 13
In rememberance

(This whole section was taken from: Way of the Witch community group under the direction of Damien Black Raven)
Part 12

Divination
The path of the Witch booklet

Divination

Unbolting the door of concealed things.

Divination was considered a form of magic in ancient Egypt, not a separate practice, as in contemporary magic. Ancient Egyptian divination tools and techniques are quite different from the tarot cards and astrology used today and can be used today with success.

The Leyden Papyrus can be of great value to you. It is the latest known papyrus written in "demotic" script, which is a business script used on documents from about 700 A.D. forward. It includes very early Coptic words - "coptic" being the original native Egyptian script. The manuscript dates from the third century A.D., and contains information on magic and medicine. The contents of the papyrus are thought to be much older than the actual date it was written by a scribe. Its discussion of magic includes techniques for divination and it was a main source in my research for the techniques presented here. The Leyden Papyrus briefly discusses medicine and ancient herbalism.

Most original Egyptian magical scripts can be used today. There are a few exceptions, such as a script that calls for the testicles of a bull. Fortunately, the Egyptians had several alternative instructions for each purpose. Practical and authentic scripts can therefore be given that require the gathering of simple materials and little preparation.

What is Divination?

Divination is the act of gaining insight into a present situation or question and thereby offering an indication of how the outcome of the situation may be controlled or manipulated by the inquirer. Divination gives you direction on how to achieve a particular goal, or what actions you can take to prevent an undesirable outcome. No matter what your question, you are given insight by which you can prepare for and take advantage of any situation. You determine the outcome of your own future.
Divination is like a compass on which the symbols are guideposts to direct you on the road of life. In ancient Egypt, divination was not used as a tool for self-exploration, as is often encouraged in contemporary divination practice. The Egyptian magician’s primary goal was to seek answers about current situations for the purpose of making changes. Divination can be used to predict the future, find objects and people, and read fortunes from dreams, visions, omens, and other divinatory implements. Through it, you can acquire spiritual and magical development. It is both an art and a skill. Proficiency depends on your natural psychic abilities and regular practice.

**How and Why Does Divination Work?**

When you note the hieroglyphs and created gods of ancient Egypt, it is clear that the ancient language of magic was expressed in images, objects, and symbols. This is also true for divination. A script or a magical spell is a symbolic act conducted in an altered state of consciousness.

In divination, energy is projected through the symbol image, or object, and examined by your intuitive and psychic mind to gain awareness. Actual divination systems, tools, and props are merely objects of focus for the magician. A divination system such as the tarot acts as a lens and a channel through which you can tap into the deeper levels of your psychic mind.

When you begin a divination, your mind shifts as you use images, objects, and symbols as focal points to occupy your consciousness. A shift of consciousness can lead to deeper levels of trance, which can open your psychic awareness, paranormal senses, and clairvoyant abilities. Through the trance state, you are able to connect with other beings, energy currents, shapes, and thought-forms. As you will note in reading the divination script here, each phase of the ritual coaxes the conscious mind to concentrate, allowing deep levels of the unconscious mind to unfold. Gradually, a trance state is achieved.

**Egyptian Divination Purpose and Methods**
The Egyptians practiced divination for two purposes: to inquire about the present and obtain useful information to make changes to a situation, and to beg or threaten for answers and assistance from a god to make desired changes to current circumstances. Thus the magician compelled the god(s) to do his or her will. The primary methods used in ancient Egyptian divination were trance; mediumship; fire, water, and oil scrying; dream and dream interpretation; and oracles.

The following is an outline of the preparations required once a divination is planned.

1. First, prepare yourself. It is stated in papyri that the magician must be pure for three days, and specifies celibacy and "purity from every abomination."

2. Locate a secret place to divine. This is defined as a dark, clean recess. It is specified often that the recess face east or south.

3. Gather all required divination tools. Commonly, the tools were: natron-water to purify the location, a new white lamp (ora lamp without red color; a vessel or bowl can be used instead of the lamp), a clean linen wick, lamp oil or kerosene, vegetable oil to pour in vessel or bowl, frankincense, natural ink to write magical symbols or words of power onto the linen wick, eye-paint to place into your eyes to assist in seeing invoked deities, and, at times, a crude brick to set the lamp upon.

Magicians usually practiced divination in secret, at night or at dawn. It was, thought that at these times the psychic currents were strongest.

- Place the eye-paint into your eyes when you are ready to inquire of the lamp in any lamp-divination.

- Invoke a specific god, or say a spell over the lamp. If you use eye-paint, you will see the god standing behind the lamp.

- Depending upon the divination purpose and script, repeat the spells either seven or nine times.

- If an answer is not forthcoming, threaten that the god's lamp will not be lit, and will be filled with fat instead of oil.
The script is recited seven or more times so that the conscious mind can concentrate on the work at hand. A trance state is induced. For this reason, it is very important that you follow the script specifications to obtain the best results. Depending upon the script, a god mayor may not be invoked. One reason for a god not to be summoned is that the god Souchos dwelled in the liquid oil of the lamp.

There are a number of gods that may be invoked. The Leyden Papyrus tells us that the word "compeller" within the script refers to the invoked god who compels the gods to do the magician's will. One of four gods was usually invoked: Anpu, The Opener of the Ways, Tehuti, Chief Over The Mysteries, Pshoi, a Graeco-Egyptian god of Destiny, or Khons, a Moon god called upon in Moon divination. Any deity to whom you feel attuned with can be invoked. While it seems true that Egyptian scribes recorded and tested excellent scripts to be used "as is" without alteration, you may achieve the best beginning results by working with gods and goddesses that appeal to you.

**Divination Glossary**

I have put this list together from various of sources from the internet, books, astrology and tarot magazines and courses that I have done.

**ACUTO-MANZJA:** A method of divination using thirteen pins (10 straight and 3 bent). They are shaken in the hand and dropped on a surface sprinkled with powder. The patterns in the powder as well as the pins are read.

**AEROMANCY:** Divination interpreting atmospheric conditions. There are several different forms including:
- Austromancy (wind);
- Cerannoscopy (thunder & lightning);
- Chaomancy (aerial visions);
- Meteormancy (meteors, especially shooting stars).
AILUROMANCY: Divination through interpreting the appearance and behavior of cats. A form of augury.

ALECTORMANCY, ALECTROMANCY, ALECTRYOMANCY: Divination through interpreting the appearance and behavior of sacred chickens (originally); current versions include the interpretation of fowls eating grain and marking the cock's crow as letters are recited. A form of augury.

ALEUROMANCY: Divination through sortilege of fortunes written on slips of paper. The fortunes were inserted into balls of dough that were baked, mixed, and distributed randomly. This form of divination is the origin of Ash Wednesday pancakes and fortune cookies. Another version involves the interpretation of patterns left in a bowl of flour rinsed in water. Aleuromancy was the domain of Apollo in some traditions.

ALEPOUEMANCY: The prediction of the future based on a fox's paw prints.

ALOMANCY: Divination by interpreting salt. The origin of misfortune associated with spilled salt. Also known as Halomancy.

ALPHITOMANCY CURSED BREAD: A divination practice to identify guilty parties by feeding an individual or group a loaf of barley. Innocent people would feel no ill effect but guilty ones would experience indigestion. Alphitomancy was often used to identify criminals or adulterers. Also known as Cursed Bread.

AMNIOMANCY: Divination by inspecting and interpreting the caul of a baby at birth.

ANTHROPOMANCY, ANTINOPOMANCY: Divination interpreting the entrails of human sacrifice. This practice is obviously illegal and unethical and is not used by pagans today. Recorded instances of anthropomancy are from ancient Egypt and Rome and were documented as heinous acts at the time of their occurrences. Also known as Splanchnomancy.
**ANTHROPOSCOPY:** This is the art of discovering or evaluating a person’s character, desires and inclinations from studying their visible features. Similar to anthropometry, which is the study of actual physical measurements of the body’s features. The Italian criminologist, Cesare Lombroso claimed that certain craniofacial features could identify certain criminal types; i.e., murderers have prominent jaws. He based this on numerous measurement analysis of criminals. Later, a French police officer named Eugene Vidocq took these findings and started the documentation of facial characteristics of criminals for identification purposes, which are still used today.

**APANTOMANCY:** Divination through interpreting any objects (or beings) that happen to present themselves. A common form of apantomancy is interpreting the appearance and behavior of animals during chance meetings (a form of augury). The superstition associated with a black cat crossing one’s path is apantomancy.

**ARACHNOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting the appearance and behavior of spiders. A form of augury.

**ARJOLATER, ARUSPEX, CLAIRVOYANT:** Someone who practices divination. Also known as Aruspex, Clairvoyant, Diviner, Haruspex, Seer, Soothsayer. See Also: Oracle, Prophet, Theomancer.

**ARJOLATIO:** Divining by interpreting altars.

**ARITHMANCY, ARITHEMANCY, ARITHEMOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting numbers. Greeks used the number and value of the letters in the names of two combatants to predict the victor. This form of divination has been adopted and modified by many cultures over the millennia. In ancient Greece, the combatant whose name had the greatest value was predicted to win in a fight. The Kabbalah, which is the basis of many occult philosophies, is filled with numeric divination. One of its evolved forms is the current magickal system of Numerology.
**ARITHMOLOGY**: Divination by Bertiaux's method of converting words to numbers. A form of Arithmancy and Numerology.

**ARMOMANCY**: Divining by inspecting the shoulders of a person. Used originally to determine the suitability of a person for sacrifice to the gods.

**ARUSPICY, EXTISPICY**: Divination by interpreting animal entrails. Aruspicy is sometimes considered to be a form of augury (interpreting form and behavior of animals). Similar to Anthropomancy (interpretation of human entrails) and Heiromancy (interpretation of sacrificed animals) Also known as Haruspicy, Extispicy, Extispicum

**ASHAGALOMANCY**: A divination system of casting small bones each with a particular meaning. This method is considered the early form of dice divination where the numbers on the dice have corresponding letters.

**ASPIDOMANCY**: Divining by entering casting a circle and summoning an entity.

**ASTRAGALOMANCY, ASTRAGYROMANCY**: Divination through the sortilege of sheep bones (originally). Now commonly done with dice bearing numbers and letters.

**ASTRAMPSYCHUS**: The Astrampsychus is a Greek handbook containing charts and tables to aid in the translation and understanding of the oracles, which were messages from the Gods

**ASTROLOGY, ASTROSOPHY**: Divination by interpreting the movements of heavenly bodies, particularly the major planets.

**AUGURY**: Often used synonymously with divination to mean the interpretation of signs and omens. More accurately, it is divination based on the appearance or behavior of animals. Includes:
  - Alectryomancy (chickens);
- Arachnomancy (spiders);
- Entomomancy (insects);
- Hippomancy (horses);
- Ichthyomancy (fish);
- Myomancy (mice);
- Ophiomancy (snakes);
- Zoomancy (any animal);
- Haruspicy (interpreting animal entrails) is sometimes considered augury.

**Austromancy:** Divination by interpreting wind. A form of aeromancy.

**Autography, Automatic Writing, Automatic Speaking:** Spirit communication done unconsciously by an individual often in trance, obsession or possession states. Automatic communication has occurred with people in a fully conscious state without their awareness of the action and distinct personality and knowledge variants (e.g.: fluency in an ancient language) have been documented. Autography and Automatic Writing apply to written communication and are also known as Psychography. They are distinct from Direct Writing where a spirit writes directly without human or mechanical assistance. All forms are distinct from Psychomancy where the diviner summons the spirit consciously for communication.

**Axinomancy, Axiomancy:** Divination using an axe or hatchet. Both the handle and the blade are used in various forms.

**Beelomancy, Bolomancy:** Divination through interpreting arrows. This type of divination is expressly forbidden in the Koran.

**Bibliomancy, Stichomancy:** Originally, the divination used to assess the guilt or innocence of a person accused of sorcery. The person was weighed against the great Bible in the Church and if the person weighed less than the bible they were deemed innocent. Today, bibliomancy refers to divination interpreting randomly chosen passages in books and is also called stichomancy. The most common form is opening a book to a random
The path of the Witch booklet

page to answer a question. The Bible is still the most frequently used book, although any book may be used. Using books by Virgil and Homer specifically is called stoichemancy. The variant of using a book of poetry is called rhapsodomancy.

**BOOK OF CHANGES, THE:** An ancient Chinese system of oracular divination that reveals patterns of subtle forces. The questioner is required to interpret the information provided through deep introspection and intuitive thought. The Book of Changes dates back to about 2852 B.C. Also known as I Ching.

**BOOK OF THOTH:** Tarot Cards.

**BOTANOMANCY:** A form of pyromancy, interpreting burned or burning tree branches and leaves. Originally the branches of brier and vervain were used and the question was carved into the branch. Often used today to refer to divination by the interpretation of plants.

**BORCHYMARCHY:** This foretelling the future by observing the body’s natural rhythms evolving the emotional, physical and intellectual phases

**BLETONISM:** This is the ability to perceive subterranean springs and currents by sensation and is supposedly named after Bleton of France. dowsing

**BETANOMANCY:** This is a general term for divination using plants and herbs. One method is to use the leaves from a particular tree and throw them into the wind. aleomancy

**BRONCHIOMANCY:** This is divination by interpreting the lungs of sacrificed animals

**CAPNOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting smoke rising from a fire, especially sacred fires. A form of pyromancy.
CARROMANCY, CEROMANCY, CEROOSCOPY: Divination by interpreting melting wax (usually poured into cold water). Wax is melted into liquid form then it was poured into a bowl containing cold water. The resulting shapes, which are usually circular, are then read.

MOLYBDOMANCY

CARTOMANCY: Divination using modern playing cards. Some sources include Tarot and other Divination cards in this category.

CARTOPEDY: A Persian divination using feet much like palmistry uses the hands. The size, shape and form of the entire foot are taken into consideration in addition to the lines. This is still a serious science in India and Pakistan. Cartopedist are sought in matters of marriage, jobs and even solving crimes.

CATOPTROMANCY, CATOXTROMANCY, CATTOBOMANCY, CRYSTALLOMANCY, CRYSTALOMANCY, ENOPTROMANCY: Divination by interpreting images in a reflective or transparent object such as a mirror, crystal globe or pool of water. The earliest recorded form of catoptromancy turned a mirror toward the moon to catch moonbeams. Also known as Crystallogomancy, Crystalomancy, Dubjed, Enoptromancy, Scrying.

CAUSINOMANCY, CAUSINOMANCY: Divination from observing the behavior or reaction of objects placed in a fire. It is a particularly good sign if combustible materials do not catch fire.

CEPHALOMANCY: Divination interpreting the skull or head of a donkey or goat. Also known as Kephalonomancy.

CERAUNOSCOPY: Divination by interpreting thunder and lightning. A form of Aeromancy.

CHAOMANCY: Divination by interpreting aerial visions. A form of Aeromancy.

CHARTOMANCY: Divination using writing paper.
CHEIROMANCY, CHIROGNOMY, CHIROLOGY, CHIROMANCY: Divination through analysis of hand shape, fingers, fingernails and the palms. According to legend, it is one of the oldest Witch skills, taught to mortals by Aradia, daughter of Lucifer and Diana. Also known as Palmistry.

CLACKING: Divining by 'clacking' two stones together.

CLAIRAUDIENCE: Divination through hearing the future. Clairaudience is often categorized under the broader heading of Clairvoyance.

CLAIRVOYANCE: Divination through seeing the future. Clairvoyance specifically refers to the visual image of future events, but other forms of "seeing" the future are commonly called clairvoyance including:
- Clairaudience (hearing);
- Metagnomy (induced through hypnotic trance);
- Precognition (inner knowing); and
- Psychometry (induced through contact with a physical object).

CELEDOMANCY, CLEDONOMANCY, CLIDOMANCY: Divination by interpreting random events or statements.

CELDOMANCY: A form of radiesthesia (divination using a pendulum) using a suspended key as the pendulum. Also known as Clidomancy.

CLEROMANCY: Divination by sortilege with dice. It is sometimes used synonymously with Sortilege (divination by casting or drawing lots).

COSCINOMANCY, COSKIOMANCY: A form of radiesthesia (divination using a pendulum) using a sieve which was sometimes suspended from tongs or shears.

CRANIOSCOPY: Divination and character analysis by studying the shape and structure of the human skull. Also known as Phrenology.
**CRITHOMANCY, CRITOMANCY**: Divination by interpreting food, usually cakes and breads, that are offered in sacrifice.

**CROMNIOMANCY**: Divination by interpreting onions or onion sprouts. Besides omens, cromniomancy was used to make decisions between two alternatives. A person would write the alternatives on two onions and plant them at the same time and under the same conditions. The first one to sprout was the "correct" answer or choice.

**CRYSTALLOMANCY**: A mode of divination practiced since ancient times that uses objects or substances with a reflective surface such as crystals, water, ink, treacle and mirrors. The purpose of reflective surface is to aid the diviner into a meditative state where the visions are received. In ancient times, this practice was aided by the invocation of spirits. Hydromancy, captromancy, enoptromancy.

**CRYSTAL BALL**: A crystal sphere used for divination, especially for scrying. Also called a Showstone.

**CYCLOMANCY**: Divination by interpreting revolving wheels. One form of consultation is direction. When at a crossroad, take a bottle and lay it horizontally on the ground and spin. When it stops spinning, the neck of the bottle will point to the road where your destiny lies. The popular game, "spin the bottle", is based on this concept.

**DACTYLMANCY, DACTYLOMANCY**: Divination using rings. Most frequently dactylomancy is done in the form of radiesthesia (divination using a pendulum) and the ring is suspended over various objects. One form uses rings of various metals placed on the fingernails in patterns in conjunction with the planets. Sources indicate it is often used for dowsing.

**DAPHNOMANCY**: Divination by interpreting a burning laurel branch. If the fire crackles it is a positive sign. A form of pyromancy.
**DEMONOMANCY**: Divination by evoking demons to reveal information. Oracles are received from demons however this is considered unreliable because of its source is not to be trusted.

**DENDROMANCY**: Divination interpreting trees, especially oak or mistletoe.

**DERVISHING**: The practice of whirling into a state of ecstasy. Sometimes cited as a form of Gyromancy (divination by interpreting the fall of a person who whirls until they are dizzy and fall down).

**DIRECT WRITING**: Term for a spirit writing without human or mechanical assistance. Distinct from Autography, Automatic Writing and Psychography which are done through human beings.

**DIVINATION**: The art of using magickal tools and symbols to gather information from the Collective unconscious on the nature of people, places, things, and events in the past, present and future. Also known as Dukkerin, Dukkering.

**DIVINING ROD**: A forked rod or branched which is used to for dowsing (locating things underground). Also known as Dowsing Rod.

**DJEMSEHEED**: It is actually a mythical cup that existed in ancient Persia. It was believed to contain the elixir of immortality as well as the universe. When one looked inside it, the cup would reveal great truths.

**DOWSING**: Divination to find a person, place, thing or element in buried in the earth. Dowsing will often involve using a pendulum (radiesthesia) or divining rod (rhabdomancy).

**DOWSING ROD**: A forked rod or branched which is used to for dowsing (locating things underground). Also known as Divining Rod.

**DUBJED**: Tibetan term for Catoptromancy.
**DUKKERIN, DUKKERING:** Romany term for Divination.

**ENTOMANCY:** Divination interpreting the appearance and behavior of insects. A form of augury.

**EXTISPICIUM:** A tool used in the practice of exitispicium, exitispicy, aruspicy, haruspicy.

**EMONOMANCY:** Demon divination.

**EMPYROMANCY:** Smoke divination from burning laurel leaves.

**ENOPTROMANCY:** Foretelling the health of a person by use of a mirror submerged in water.

**EPATOSOCORNANCY:** Divination by examining the entrails of animals. Hepatomancy, haruspicy, extispicy

**ERAOMANCY:** A Persian divination that uses air and water. A vessel, filled with water, is exposed to the air (often by breath) while the diviner with a low voice chants his/her desire. If bubbles appeared on the surface of the water, it is a good sign that your desire will come to fruition. Extispicy

**EXTISPICIUM:** It is a general term for the inspection of entrails, for the purpose of divination. It can be either animal or human. Disaster was indicated if the entrails were excessively bloody or they were a livid color. Should the priest drop the entrails, disaster was imminent.

The Romans would perform this divination in a ritual that consisted of four stages; first they would examine the sacrifice, then they would open it up and examine its entrails. The offering would then be put into the fire where
the flames were examined as they burned the sacrifice and finally the food offerings were consumed.

**FETOMANCY**: The practice of observing birth defects both in animals and humans.

**FENG SHUI** (Chinese, feng shui: "wind and water"): The ancient Chinese practice of studying and following the natural currents of the Earth to ensure the proper alignment with them so that Qi is not disrupted. Feng Shui is used to determine the suitability and layout of homes, businesses, burial grounds and temples.

The practice is based upon the belief that a structure should not be situated where it interferes with the flow of the earth’s energies known as "dragon lines". This is accomplished by keeping the structures complementary.

For example, a (sharp) corner of one house should not face the (smooth) side of a neighboring house, if it does, the occupant of the neighboring house believes that a great misfortune will befall him. However, to destroy and rebuild a house is costly. The common solution is to place a magical icon of dragon or monster facing the threat to protect against the evil influence.

**FRACTOMANCY**: Divination by interpreting the structure of fractal geometric patterns.

**GASTROMANCY**: Divination by interpreting the sounds or signs on the belly. Gastromancy is most frequently reported as a voice emanating from the belly and it has been dismissed by most occult investigators as a form of ventriloquism and trickery. An ancient description of another gastromancy technique described placing a child in front of a glass filled with water and illuminating the glass. Divination was done by interpreting the images in the glass.
GELOSCOPY: Divination by interpreting laughter.

GEMATRIA: A system of discovering truths and hidden meanings behind words, using numerical values for letters of the alphabet. Each letter corresponds to a number. The numerical values of words are totaled and interpreted in terms of other words with the same numerical value. Gematria dates back to the 8th century B.C. Babylon, and has been used by most mystics since that time including the Magi, Gnostics, and Quabbalists. Notarikon is a form of gematria in which the first and last letters of a word or phrase are put together to create a new word, or to turn a word into a phrase. Temurah is a form of gematria that creates anagrams through systematic letter substitutions. See also: Numerology.

GENETHIALOGY: Divination by interpreting the influence of the stars at birth to predict the future. A form of astrology.

GEOMANCY: Divination by interpreting the Element of Earth. Forms include scattering and throwing dirt, gravel or sand, interpreting lines or figures traced in earth, and observation of earth formations. Ley line interpretation and Feng Shui are forms of Geomancy.

GRAPHOLOGY: Divination and character analysis by interpreting handwriting.

GYROMANCY: A divination method that combines the planchette and cyclomancy. A person twirls around within a circle of letters and as the individual stumbles about and makes contact with the letters, the omen is spelt out. The end of the message comes when the person falls. This method can be simplified further by leaving out the letters and just read the position that person fell in relation to a the circle.

HALOMANCY: A causimomancy method of fire divination that involves throwing salt into the flames. The resulting flames are then interpreted.
**HAKATA**: Bones, dice, seeds or shells used for divination.

**HARUSPICY**: Haruspicy is the examination of the livers and entrails of sacrificed animals. See extispicy for details on the entrails’ method and hepatoscopy for the liver.

**HEPATOMANCY, HEPATOSCOPY**: Divination by examining the liver of an animal. A form of aruspicy (divination with animal entrails).

**HIEROMANCY, HIEROSCOPY**: Divination by interpreting sacrificial objects such as burnt offerings or slaughtered animals. Similar to aruspicy (interpretation of animal entrails).

**HIPPOMANCY**: Divination by interpreting the appearance and behavior of horses. A form of augury.

**HOROSCOPE**: An astrological chart for a specific person or group that charts and correlates the signs of the zodiac as they are crossed by the sun, moon and planets and the position of planets in the twelve astrological houses.

**HOROSCOPY**: Divination and character analysis by interpreting a horoscope.

**HYDATOSCOPY**: Divination by interpreting rainwater. A form of Hydromancy.

**HYDROMANCY, YDROMANCY**: Divination by interpreting water including its color, ebb and flow, or ripples produced by pebbles dropped in a pool. Also known as Ydromancy.

**I CHING**: See the Book of Changes.

**ICHTHYOMANCY**: 
• Divination interpreting the appearance and behavior of fish. A form of augury (divination by interpreting the appearance or behavior of animals);
• Divination interpreting the entrails of fish. A form of aruspicy (divination by interpreting animal entrails).

**IDOLOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting idols, images or figures.

**KEPHALONOMANCY:** See Cephalomancy.

**LAMPADOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting a candle or lamp, usually the flame. A form of pyromancy.

**LECANOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting the sound or image of an object or substance falling into a body of water.

**LBRANOMANCY, LIVANOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting smoke from incense. A form of capnomancy. Also known as livanomancy.

**LIMYRA:** A Greek oracle divination using a magic alphabet engraved on stones similar to runes. A detailed look into this form divination can be found at the link provided.

**LITHOMANCY:** Divination using precious or semiprecious stones either by interpreting light reflected from stones (crystallomancy, scrying) or casting them and interpreting the way they fall (sortilege). Divination is accomplished either by tossing the stones and interpreting their patterns or using the stone's actual properties and correspondences. One method is to use 13 stones each being unique type and relatively the same size. The 13 stones will have designated meaning according to their geological classification. Another method is to inscribe symbols onto stones, which is often made in a uniformed shape -- i.e. Runes, Limyra.
**LOGARITHMANCE**: Divination by interpreting logarithms.

**LUNOMANCY**: Divination by interpreting moonlight on a person's face dusted with silver. A form of Selenomancy.

**LYCHNOMANCY**: Divination by interpreting the flames of three candles. Similar to Lampodomancy.

**Mala**: Mala is one form of Tibetan bead divination. The person doing the divination prays and chants mantra's particular to the deity he is invoking. Holding the rosary in front of himself, he randomly selects a bead in each hand, making sure to leave sufficient beads between them. Then with his fingers of each hand he moves towards the center counting three beads at a time until he either has 1, 2 or 3 left in the center. The procedure is repeated three times each having a specific purpose. The outcome of the divination depends on the number of beads left. The remaining beads have special designations each with their special meanings; bead one is called "falcon"; two is a "raven" and three is a "snow lion". Tring Ba

**MACHAROMANCY**: Divination by interpreting knives or swords.

**MAJOR ARCANA**: The 22 Trump Cards depicting dominant occurrences in a Tarot deck.

**MARGARITOMANCY**: Divination using pearls and interpreting the light reflected or the way they fall. Similar to Lithomancy.

**METAGNOMY**: Divination by interpreting visions received in a trance state.

**METEOROMANCY**: Divination by interpreting falling stars (meteors). A form of aeromancy.

**METOPOSCOPY**: Divination and character analysis through interpreting facial lines and wrinkles, especially of the forehead.
**MINOR ARCANA, LESSER ARCANA:** The 56 suit cards in a Tarot deck that assist in fleshing out the situations indicated by the Trump Cards (Major Arcana), or indicate smaller occurrences in our lives.

**MOLEOSCOPY, MOLEOSOPHY:** Divination and character assessment by interpreting moles on the body. This method determines a person's character and health by using the moles on their body. In the Middle Ages this form of divination was used to help identify witches and determine their guilt. This particular divination has a special place in medical science. We are often advised to report to our doctors if we have mole that changes shape, size and color because it could be cancerous.

**MOLYBDOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting molten tin or lead poured into water to produce shapes, which he then interprets. ceroscopy, lecanomancy.

**MONEN:** Monen is a Kabbalistic term for the area of magic dealing with the foretelling of the future by the computation of time relative to observation of the heavenly bodies. astrology

**MYOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting the appearance and behavior of mice. A form of Augury.

**MYRMOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting the appearance and behavior of ants. A form of augury.

**NECROMANCY:** Divination through communication with ghosts or corpses. The spirits of the dead are sought for information because they are supposedly able to access information beyond that available to the living. Necromantic rites are not practiced in Witchcraft or Wicca. Necromancy differs from other forms of divination involving contact with spirits because it is specifically geared to summoning those spirits that are not existing in a "natural" state and therefore they are assumed to be unhappy and/or malicious.
**NOTARJIKON:** A form of gematria in which the first and last letters of a word or phrase are put together to create a new word, or to turn a word into a phrase. Gematria is a system of discovering truths and hidden meanings behind words, using numerical values for letters of the alphabet. Each letter corresponds to a number. The numerical values of words are totaled and interpreted in terms of other words with the same numerical value. Gematria dates back to the 8th century B.C. Babylon, and has been used by most mystics since that time including the Magi, Gnostics, and Quabbalists. Temurah is a form of gematria that creates anagrams through systematic letter substitutions. See also: Numerology.

**NUMEROLOGY, NUMEROMANCY:** The system of magick and divination developed by Pythagoras. In numerology, all words, names and numbers may be reduced to single digits which correspond to certain occult characteristics that influence one’s life. Numerology is used to analyze a person’s character; assess weaknesses, strengths and natural gifts; predict one’s future and fate; determine the best place to live; and discover the best times to make decisions and take action. See also: Gematria.

**OCULOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting the eye’s reflections.

**OLEOMANCY, OJNOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting wine.

**OGHAM:** This is an Irish form of cleromancy. Stick(s) are made from a nut bearing tree onto which Ogham letters are inscribed. The sticks are tossed on a white cloth and the diviner would randomly choose three sticks and read the fortune. An alternative form is to have one stick with four sides on which the four groups of Ogham letters are carved.

**OMEN:** A sign, preferably found in nature, that foretells either good or bad events.

**OMPHALOMANCY, OMPHALOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting the navel (bellybutton). Originally omphalomancy involved counting the
number of knots in the umbilical cord to predict how many more children a mother would have.

**ONEIROMANCY, ONIROMANCY**: Divination by interpreting dreams.

**ONOMANCY, ONOMOMANCY, ONOMATOMANCY**: Divination based on the theory that there is a link between a person's name and their character and fate. The simplest of the methods is to look at what the name means to glean the person's character - i.e. Cara means friend. Another method is to look at the amount of vowels in the name. If there is an even amount the person will have problems with his left side and if there is an odd amount the problem is on the right side. The last method is to convert the individual's name into a numeric value. Then, taking this number determines the person's future.

**ONYCHOOMANCY**: A Kabbalic divination where the oil of olives is placed on the palm or nails of an innocent child. Depending on the divinatory subject the child would either face east for money, south for matters of love, west for theft and south for murder. The child would then recite a Psalms and when finished she would see the answers.

**OOMANTIA**: Divination by interpreting the shape, color, and patterns (when dyed) of an egg.

**OOSCOPY, OOMANCY, OOMANTIA, OVOMANCY**: A divination system where eggs are used to predict the future. Method one is to break an egg in some water and read the patterns. Method two is to read the external shell of the egg. Method three is an ancient way to determine the gender of an expectant mother's child. She incubates a chicken egg in her bosom and when the chick is hatched its gender will determine the gender of her child.

**OPHIOMANCY**: Divination by observing the appearance and behavior of serpents. A form of augury.
ORACLE, PROPHET, THEOMANCER: A person who speaks directly to a Deity to divine or prophesize. Also known as Prophet, Theomancer. See Also: Ariolater, Aruspex, Clairvoyant, Diviner, Haruspex, Seer, Soothsayer.

ORNISCOPE, ORNITHOMANCY: Divination by interpreting the appearance and behavior of birds, especially their flight or song. A form of augury.

OUIJA, OUIJA BOARD, SPIRIT BOARD: A divination tool with the alphabet and numbers laid out on a board.

OVOMANCY: Divination by interpreting the yolk of an egg.

PALLOMANCY: Divination interpreting the movements of pendulum, often used in dowsing. Different forms of pallomancy include:
- Cleidomancy (using a key);
- Coscinomancy (using a sieve);
- Dactylomancy (using a ring);
- Also known as Radiesthesia.

PALMISTRY: Divination is done by reading the lines and characteristics of the palm. This divination is an aspect of chirognomy.

PAPYROMANCY: Divination by interpreting folding paper.

PEDOMANCY: Divination by interpreting the footprint of a person, usually encased in clay. A form of podomancy (interpreting the feet).

PEGOMANCY: Divination by interpreting sacred pools, springs, wells or fountains. A form of Hydromancy and often used in conjunction with scrying.

PESSOMANCY, PSEPHOMANCY: Divination by casting or drawing marked pebbles or beans. A form of Sortilege. Also known as Psephomancy.
**PHRENOLOGY**: This is a divination that uses the contours of head and scalp to determine information about the person.

**PHYLLORHODOMANCY**: This is divination where a floral leaf or petal associated to the question is clapped between the hands. The loudness of the sound indicated the success of the outcome. In most cases the rose leaf was used, especially in cases of love. Perhaps this is where we get the practice of pulling flower petals to determine someone's interest. Each petal is pulled while reciting the phase "he loves me... he loves me not..." until the last petal is pulled. You answer is the last verse that corresponded to the last petal.

**PHYSIOGNOMY**: Divination and character analysis by interpreting the face. Similar to Metoposcopy (interpretation of facial lines).

**PODOMANCY**: Divination by interpreting the feet.

**PRECOGNITION**: An inner knowledge or vision of future events, especially those that appear to be inevitable. Similar to Premonition (a vague image or sense of the event).

**PREMONITION**: A warning of an impending event, experienced as foreboding, anxiety and intuitive sense of dread. Premonitions tend to occur before disasters, accidents and deaths. Similar to Precognition (a clear image of the event).

**PROPHECY**: A prediction of future events, usually divinely inspired.

**PSYCHOGRAPHY**: Spirit communication done unconsciously by an individual often in trance, obsession or possession states. Automatic communication has occurred with people in a fully conscious state without their awareness of the action and distinct personality and knowledge variants (e.g.: fluency in an ancient language) have been documented. Psychography is the term applied to written communication and is also
known as Autography and Automatic Writing. Psychography is distinct from Direct Writing where a spirit writes directly without human or mechanical assistance. All forms are distinct from Psychomancy where the diviner consciously summons the spirit for communication.

**Psychomancy**: Divination by interpreting the soul of a person, their values, beliefs and morals. Also known as Soul Reading.

**Psychometry**: Divination by interpreting an object to obtain information about its history and/or owner, the ability to perceive circumstances surrounding an object or place. In the majority of cases the psychics must hold the object but they can also get impression from their surroundings. Considered to be a form of clairvoyance and often used to locate missing persons or to assist in solving crime. There is one theory that states the object themselves are sentient (animism) and transmit the information and the psychic just tunes-in. The second theory states that living things especially humans radiate auras and energies that are left on objects they have come into contact with and the psychic will pick on this energy residue. The term was coined in the mid-nineteenth century by Joseph R. Buchanan, an American physiologist.

**Pyromancy**: Divination by interpreting fires, flames or burning objects. There are many different forms of pyromancy including:

- Botanomancy (burning branches and leaves);
- Capnomancy (smoke);
- Causingomancy (burning flammable objects);
- Daphnomancy (burning a laurel branch);
- Lampadomancy (lamps or candles);
- Pyroscopy (burning paper);
- Sideromancy (burning straw).

**Pyroscopy**: Divination by interpreting burning paper. Originally, pyroscopy was the interpretation of the stains left on a light surface after burning paper, current practice includes observation of the paper as it burns. A form of pyromancy.
**RADIESTHESIA:** This is a general term for divining the location of an object or person by using a particular pointing device. The device is used to increase the radiesthesisist's sensitivity and can be either a rod or a pendulum. A rod is normally something long and thin like a stick, wand, or arrow while the pendulum is anything small that can be tied at the end of a string. Sometimes, the radiesthesisist will combine the two by tying the pendulum on the end of the rod. In both cases the indicators will move when it is over the object. One example is to use a pendulum over a map in hopes of locating a missing person.

**RHABDOMANCY:** Divination using a stick, wand or divining rod. Rhabdomancy is often used in dowsing.

**RHAPSODOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting randomly chosen passages in a book of Poetry. The most common form is opening a book to a random page to answer a question. The variant of using any book is called bibliomancy or stichomancy and using books by Virgil and Homer is called stoichemancy.

**ROADOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting the stars.

**RUNES:** A type of pessomancy where an ancient alphabet is inscribed on small objects like pebbles or sticks. These "runes" are either randomly selected or cast and their secrets read. The runic alphabet can represent letters, qualities, events, oracles and deities. Two examples of runic systems are the Teutonic FUTHARK and the Greek Limyra.

**SCAPULOMANCY, SPATULAMANCY:** Divination by interpreting the patterns, cracks and fissures of the burned shoulder blade of an animal. Sometimes considered to be a form of augury (divination by interpreting the appearance and behavior of animals). Also known as Spatulamancy.

**SCATOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting excrement. A form of Spatulamancy (divination by interpreting skin, bones or excrement).
SCIAMANCY, SEJOMANCY: Divination by communication with spirits. Distinct from Necromancy in that the spirits are voluntary participants in the divination.

SCRYING: A general term for the divinatory method whereby the individual stares or gazes at an object or substance with a reflective surface; i.e., crystals, mirrors, water, ink, even flames. The answer or fortune is then revealed to the scryer. An updated method is to fill a cauldron with its interior painted black with water and gaze into its depth on a moonlit night. The well-known seer, Nostradamus made his prediction using a bowl full of water placed on a brass tripod.

SELENOMANCY: Divination by interpreting the appearance and phase of the moon.

SIDEROMANCY: Divination interpreting straw placed on a hot iron surface. A form of pyromancy (divination interpreting fire).

SKATHAROMANCY: Divination by interpreting the tracks of a beetle crawling over a grave, especially that of a murder victim. A form of augury (interpreting the appearance or behavior of animals).

SORTILEGE: This is term used for the portents or omens resulting from the drawing or casting of lots. There are many types of sortilege including:

- Astraglomancy (sheep bones);
- Belomancy (arrows);
- Bibliomancy (books);
- Cleromancy (dice);
- Pessomancy (pebbles);
- Rhapsodomancy (poetry);
- Stichomancy (books);
- Sometimes known as Cleromancy.
**SPATALAMANCY**: Divination by interpreting skin, bone or excrement.

**SPELL**: A specifically written prayer or verse, accompanied by a specific action, is performed to alter a future event.

**SPLANCHOMANCY**: See Anthropomancy.

**SOLMANCY**: This is divination by interpreting the rays of the sun.

**SPODANOMANCY, SPODOMANCY, TUPHRAMANCY**: Divination by interpreting ashes, soot or cinders, usually from sacrificial fires or burnt offerings. Also known as Tephramancy, Tephromancy or Tephramancy.

**STAREOMANCY**: Divination by interpreting the Elements.

**STERNOMANCY**: Divination by interpreting the area between the breast and belly (solar plexus).

**STICHEMANCY**: This form of divination is done by opening up a book and randomly picking out a passage, which is then used to interpret the answer to the question that was asked.

**STOICHEMANCY**: Divination by interpreting randomly chosen passages in books by Virgil and Homer. A form of Bibliomancy.

**STOLISOMANCY**: Divination by interpreting people’s clothing and style.

**SYCOMANCY**: Divination by interpreting the response of a written question to moisture. Originally, questions were written on fig leaves, the slower the leaf dried out, the more favorable the prediction. Today, sycomancy is done with paper (observing the response to steam) or tree leaves (observing the drying time).

**TAROT**: Divination by interpreting a set of 78 cards which carry pictures and symbols used to connect the diviner with the collective unconscious. The
cards can be used to determine the past, present and future of an event or person and can become powerful tools in magickal workings and rituals. The Tarot is divided into the 22 Major Arcana or Trump cards that depict dominant occurrences and the 56 Minor Arcana or Suit cards that assist in fleshing out the situations indicated by the Trump Cards, or indicate smaller occurrences. The Minor Arcana are also known as the Lesser Arcana.

**TAROLOGIST**: A person who divines using Tarot cards.

**TASSEOGRAPHY, TASSEOMANCY**: Divination by reading of tea leaves or coffee ground patterns. Tea is pour into a cup without using a strainer; after the tea is consumed by inquirer the pattern left behind on the bottom of the cup is read. Alternatively, place the saucer on top of the cup and flip the cup upside down. The pattern is then read off the saucer (this only works if there is some moisture left in the cup). The shapes are read as symbolism and the time constraints are determined by proximity to rim of the cup. The bottom of the cup is the past and the rim is the immediate future.

**TEMURAH**: A form of gematria that creates anagrams through systematic letter substitutions. Gematria is a system of discovering truths and hidden meanings behind words, using numerical values for letters of the alphabet. Each letter corresponds to a number. The numerical values of words are totaled and interpreted in terms of other words with the same numerical value. Gematria dates back to the 8th century B.C. Babylon, and has been used by most mystics since that time including the Magi, Gnostics, and Quabbalists. Notarikon is a form of gematria in which the first and last letters of a word or phrase are put together to create a new word, or to turn a word into a phrase. See also: Numerology.

**TEPHRAMANCY**: Divination by ashes obtained from the burning of tree bark.

**TEPHROMANCY**: Divination by looking at ashes from burned sacrifices.
THEOMANCY: Divination through direct contact with a Deity. Practitioners are usually referred to as Oracles, Prophets or Theomancers.

THERIOMANCY: Divination by interpreting the movement of groups of animals (e.g.: flocks of geese, herds of cattle). A form of augury (divination by interpreting the appearance or behavior of animals).

TIROMANCY, TYPOMANCY, TYROMANCY: Divination by interpreting the coagulation, especially holes, in cheese. Also known as Typomancy, Tyromancy.

TRING-BA: Ask a question. Holding a rosary consisting of 108 beads, randomly select a bead in each hand, making sure to leave sufficient beads between them. Then with the fingers of each hand move four to right and four to the left towards the center until either 1, 2, 3 or 4 remains in the center. The procedure is repeated four times each having a specific purpose. The outcome of the divination depends on the number of beads left. One is good luck; two is bad luck; three is whatever the current situation is, it will happen rapidly; and finally four, good luck but with some problems. Mala

URIM AND THURUM: Reading of oracles from the twelve sacred stones that were attached to the breastplate of the high priest in ancient Judaism

URJMANCY, UROMANCY: Divination is performed by reading bubbles made by urinating in a pot.

URJMV'TUMMJ: Divination by interpreting the sacred stones attached to the breast plate of a High Priest.

XENOMANCY: Divination by interpreting meetings with strangers.

XYLOMANCY: Divination by interpreting kindling or other wood pieces that can be found ready for burning. Interpretations include where they are found, their shape and type or how they burn.
**ZOOMANCY:** Divination by interpreting the appearance and behavior of animals. Synonymous with one of the definitions of augury.

**ZYGOMANCY:** Divination by using weights, the original form of Bibliomancy (being weighed against the Bible) is a form of zygomancy.

**NOTE:**

I am not going to go into any of the above in detail. There are plenty of internet sites and books dedicated to the topics of Tarot and other divination methods.
Part 13

In remembrance
The Witch Hunt timeline

Prior to the 9th century CE: There was a widespread popular belief that evil Witches existed. They were seen as evil persons, primarily women, who devoted their lives to harming and killing others through black magic and evil sorcery. The Catholic church at the time officially taught that such Witches did not exist. It was a heresy to say that they were real. "For example, the 5th century Synod of St. Patrick ruled that 'A Christian who believes that there is a vampire in the world, that is to say, a witch, is to be anathematized; whoever lays that reputation upon a living being shall not be received into the Church until he revokes with his own voice the crime that he has committed.' A capitulary from Saxony (775-790 CE) blamed these stereotypes on pagan belief systems: 'If anyone, deceived by the Devil, believes after the manner of the Pagans that any man or woman is a witch and eats men, and if on this account he burns [the alleged witch]... he shall be punished by capital sentence.

906 CE: Regino of Prum, the Abbot of Treves, wrote the Canon Episcopi. It reinforced the church’s teaching that Witches did not exist. It admitted that some confused and deluded women thought that they flew through the air with the Pagan Goddess Diana. But this did not happen in reality; it was explained away as some form of hallucination.

975 CE: Penalties for Witchcraft and the use of healing magic were relatively mild. The English Confessional of Egbersaid, in part: "If a woman works witchcraft and enchantment and [uses] magical philters, she shall fast for twelve months... If she kills
anyone by her philters, she shall fast for seven years." Fasting, in this case, involved consuming only bread and water.

1140: Gratian, an Italian monk, incorporated the Canon Episcopi into canon law.

1203: The Cathar movement, a Gnostic Christian group, had become popular in the Orleans area of France and in Italy. They were declared heretics. Pope Innocent III approved a war of genocide against the Cathars. The last known Cathar was burned at the stake in 1321 CE. The faith has seen a rebirth in recent years.

1227: Pope Gregory IX established the Inquisitional Courts to arrest, try, convict and execute heretics.

1252: Pope Innocent III authorized the use of torture during inquisitional trials. This greatly increased the conviction rate.

1258: Pope Alexander IV instructed the Inquisition to confine their investigations to cases of heresy. They were to not investigate charges of divination or sorcery unless heresy was also involved.

1265: Pope Clement IV reaffirms the use of torture.

1326: The Church authorized the Inquisition to investigate Witchcraft and to develop "demonology," the theory of the diabolic origin of Witchcraft.

1330: The popular concept of Witches as evil sorcerers is expanded to include belief that they swore allegiance to Satan, had sexual relations with the Devil, kidnapped and ate children, etc.

1347 to 1349: The Black Death epidemic killed a sizeable part of the European population. Conspiracy theories spread. Lepers,
Jews, Muslims and Witches were accused of poisoning wells and spreading disease.

1430's: Christian theologians started to write articles and books which "proved" the existence of Witches.

1436-7: Johannes (John) Nider wrote a book called Formicarius, which describe the prosecution of a man for Witchcraft. Copies of this book were often added to the Malleus Maleficarum in later years. Some sources say that the author Thomas of Brabant; this is apparently an error.

1450: The first major witch hunts began in many western European countries. The Roman Catholic Church created an imaginary evil religion, using stereotypes that had circulated since pre-Christian times. They said that Pagans who worshiped Diana and other Gods and Goddesses were evil Witches who kidnapped babies, killed and ate their victims, sold their soul to Satan, were in league with demons, flew through the air, met in the middle of the night, caused male impotence and infertility, caused male genitals to disappear, etc. Historians have speculated that this religiously inspired genocide was motivated by a desire by the Church to attain a complete religious monopoly, or was "a tool of repression, a form of reining-in deviant behavior, a backlash against women, or a tool of the common people to name scapegoats for spoiled crops, dead livestock or the death of babies and children." Walter Stephens, a professor of Italian studies at Johns Hopkins University, proposes a new theory: "I think Witches were a scapegoat for God." Religious leaders felt that they had to retain the concepts of both an omnipotent and an all-loving deity. Thus, they had to invent Witches and demons in order to explain the existence of evil in the world. This debate,
about how an all-good and all-powerful God can coexist in the world with evil is now called Theodicy. Debate continues to the present day.

1450: Johann Gutenberg invented moveable type which made mass printing possible. This enabled the wide distribution of Papal bulls and books on Witch persecution; the witch hunt was greatly facilitated.

1484: Pope Innocent VIII issued a papal bull "Summis desiderantes" on DEC-5 which promoted the tracking down, torturing and executing of Satan worshipers.

1486-1487: Institoris (Heinrich Kraemer) and Jacob Sprenger published the Malleus Maleficarum (The Witches' Hammer). It is a fascinating study of the authors' misogyny and sexual frustration. It describes the activities of Witches, the methods of extracting confessions. It was later abandoned by the Church, but became the "bible" of those secular courts which tried Witches.

1500: During the 14th century, there had been known 38 trials against Witches and sorcerers in England, 95 in France and 80 in Germany. The witch hunts accelerated. "By choosing to give their souls over to the devil witches had committed crimes against man and against God. The gravity of this double crime classified witchcraft as crimen exceptum, and allowed for the suspension of normal rules of evidence in order to punish the guilty." Children's testimony was accepted. Essentially unlimited torture was applied to obtain confessions. The flimsiest circumstantial evidence was accepted as proof of guilt.

1517: Martin Luther is commonly believed to have nailed his 95 theses on the cathedral door at Wittenburg, Germany. Apparently
it never happened; he published his arguments in a less dramatic way. This triggered the Protestant Reformation. In Roman Catholic countries, the courts continue to burn witches. In Protestant lands, they were mainly hung. Some Protestant countries did not allow torture. In England, this lack of torture led to a low conviction rate of only 19%.

1550 to 1650 CE: Trials and executions reached a peak during these ten decades, which are often referred to as the "burning times." They were mostly concentrated in eastern France, Germany and Switzerland. Witch persecutions often occurred in areas where Catholics and Protestants were fighting. Contrary to public opinion, suspected witches -- particularly those involved in evil sorcery -- were mainly tried by secular courts. A minority were charged by church authorities; these were often cases involving the use of healing magic or midwifery.

1563: Johann Weyer (b. 1515) published a book which was critical of the Witch trials. Called "De Praestigiis Daemonum" (Shipwreck of souls), it argued that Witches did not really exist, but that Satan promoted the belief that they did. He rejected confessions obtained through torture as worthless. He recommended medical treatment instead of torture and execution. By publishing the book anonymously, he escaped the stake.

1580: Jean Bodin wrote "De la Demonomanie des Sorciers" (Of the punishments deserved by Witches). He stated that the punishment of Witches was required, both for the security of the state and to appease the wrath of God. No accused Witch should be set free if there is even a scrap of evidence that she might be guilty. If prosecutors waited for solid evidence, he felt that not one Witch in a million would be punished.
1584: Reginald Scot published a book that was ahead of its time. In Discoverie of Witchcraft, he claimed that supernatural powers did not exist. Thus, there were no Witches.

1608: Francesco Maria Guazzo published the "Compendium Maleficarum." It discusses Witches' pacts with Satan, the magic that Witches use to harm others, etc.

1609: A witch panic hit the Basque areas of Spain. La Suprema, the governing body of the Inquisition, recognized it as a hoax and issued an Edict of Silence which prohibited discussion of witchcraft. The panic quickly died down.

1610: Execution of Witches in the Netherlands ceased, probably because of Weyer's 1563 book.

1616: A second witch craze broke out in Vizcaya. Again an Edict of Silence was issued by the Inquisition. But the king overturned the Edict and 300 accused witches were burned alive.

1631: Friedrich Spee von Langenfield, a Jesuit priest, wrote "Cautio criminalis" (Circumspection in Criminal Cases). He condemned the witch hunts and persecution in Wurzburg, Germany. He wrote that the accused confessed only because they were the victims of sadistic tortures.

1684: The last accused Witch was executed in England.

1690's: Nearly 25 people died during the witch craze in Salem, MA: one was pressed to death with weights because he wouldn't enter a plea; some died in prison, the rest were hanged. There were other trials and executions throughout New England.

1745: France stopped the execution of Witches.
1775: Germany stopped the execution of Witches.

1782: Switzerland stopped the execution of Witches.

1792: Poland executed the last person in Europe who had been tried and convicted of Witchcraft. A few isolated extra-legal lynchings of Witches continued in Europe and North America into the 20th century.

1830's: The church ceased the execution of Witches in South America.

1980: Dr. Lawrence Pazder (1936 - 2004) and Michelle Smith wrote "Michelle Remembers." The concept of humans in league with Satan, which had been largely dormant for decades, was revived. Although the book has been shown to be a work of fiction, it is presented as factual, based on Michelle's recovered memories. This book was largely responsible for triggering a new Witch/Satanist panic in the U.S. and Canada.

1980 to 1995: Two types of trials were held in North America, which repeated many of the same features of earlier Witch trials: Staff at some pre-schools, day care facilities and Sunday schools were accused of ritual abuse of children. Evidence was based on faulty medical diagnoses and memories of non-existent abuse implanted in the minds of very young children. Tens of thousands of adults, victimized by Recovered Memory Therapy, developed false memories of having been abused during childhood. In about 17% of the cases, these memories escalated to recollections of Satanic Ritual Abuse. Hundreds of parents were charged with criminal acts. Almost all of them were innocent. Most of the charges involved acts that never actually happened.
Sanity has since prevailed. Most of the accused have been released from jail. Those held in the state of Massachusetts are an exception.

1990's: Some conservative Christian pastors continue to link two unrelated belief systems:

1994 to 1996: Several hundred people were accused of witchcraft in the Northern Province of South Africa, and were lynched by frightened mobs.

1999: Conservative Christian pastors occasionally call for a renewal of the burning times, to exterminate Wiccans and other Neopagans. One example shows the intensity of misinformation and hatred that fear of Witches can continue to generate in modern times. In 1999-AUG, Rev. Jack Harvey, pastor of Tabernacle Independent Baptist Church in Killeen, TX allegedly arranged for at least one member of his church to carry a handgun during religious services, "in case a warlock tries to grab one of our kids...I've heard they drink blood, eat babies. They have fires, they probably cook them..." During speeches which preceded his church's demonstration against Wiccans, Rev. Harvey allegedly stated that the U.S. Army should napalm Witches. One of the Christian's signs read "Witchcraft is an abomination" on one side and "Burn the witches off Ft. Hood" on the other. (Ft. Hood is a large army base near Killeen TX. A Wiccan faith group is active there.

THE INQUISITION
The Inquisition was the Catholic tribunal's way of exposing and punishing religious unorthodoxy.

When Christianity became the state religion & church of the Roman Empire, the new religion extended the intolerance to heretics and those deemed contrary to the Catholic faith as the Roman's did to Christianity prior to its acceptance.

By 430 A.D., the civil code was ordering the death sentence for heretics, although such laws were not rigorously enforced until many centuries later.

The procedure of the Inquisition's investigation of heresy was repeated in later trials for witchcraft, which came under the jurisdiction of the Inquisition when sorcery was deemed heresy.

The Inquisitorial method, which developed slowly, is summarized here

1. The accused was presumed guilty until he proved his innocence. This was adopted by the Inquisition from Roman Imperial Law.

2. Suspicion, denunciation or gossip was a sufficient indication of guilt to hail a person before the Inquisition.

3. To justify the activities of the Inquisition, the offense, whatever it might have been, was correlated with heresy. For example, one
who committed murder would be tried as a heretic and the crime would be heresy.

4. The defendant could not confront the witness, and the accusations were often times not known by the defendant.

5. Witnesses disallowed in other offenses were encouraged to testify in trials of heresy. Such individuals were: convicted perjurers, persons without civil rights, very young children and excommunicates (including condemned heretics). If a hostile witness retracted his testimony, he was charged with perjury but the testimony would still stand. However, if the retraction was less favorable to the accused, the judge could accept the hostile witnesses' second testimony.

6. No witness was allowed to testify on behalf of the accused; nor was his previous good reputation as a citizen or Christian taken into account.

7. The accused was permitted no council, since the lawyer would thereby be guilty of defending heresy.

8. The judges were inquisitors.

9. The judges were encouraged to manipulate the accused into confessing. Mind games, tricks and traps were all employed for this purpose.

10. Although technically allowed only as a last resort, in practice tortured was regularly used and could be inflicted upon any witness.
11. Legally, torture could not be repeated, but it could be, and was legally continued until the accused confessed whatever was demanded of him. Three sessions of torture were usual. The Instructio pro Formandis Processibus in Causis Strigum (1623) was widely circulated by the inquisition and revealed that over the preceding two centuries, its judges had employed torture, even prescribing death, without careful scrutiny of the evidence.

12. Having confessed under torture, the accused, in sight of the torture chamber, had to repeat his confession "freely and spontaneously without the pressure of force or fear". Thus, he was considered, and the court records so stated, to have admitted his guilt without torture.

13. Every accused individual had to supply names or invent names of accomplices or those whom he suspected of heresy. In many cases, while the accused was under torture, the judges would "suggest" the names of "heretics" to the accused, and the accused would agree that the named were heretics, hoping that the torture would stop.

14. Generally, no appeal was allowed.

15. The property of the accused was confiscated by the Inquisition. All popes praised this practice as one of the strongest weapons against in the fight against heresy.

As a result of the above methods, and as all surviving records show, once accused, the chances of escaping death were nil.
The position of the Inquisition in the history of Europe is summarized by the nineteenth-century Roman Catholic historian, Lord Acton:

"The principle of the Inquisition is murderous...liberalism swept away that appalling edifice of intolerance, tyranny, cruelty, which believers in Christ built up to perpetuate their belief. There is much to deduct from the praise of the Church in protecting marriage, abolishing slavery and human sacrifice, preventing war and helping the poor. No deduction can be made from her evil-doing toward unbelievers, heretics, savages, and witches. Here her responsibility is more undivided: her initiative and achievement complete."
What else is woman but a foe to friendship, an inescapable punishment, a necessary evil, a natural temptation, a desirable calamity, a domestic danger, a delectable detriment, an evil of nature, painted in fair colors...The word woman is used to mean the lust of the flesh, as it is said: I have found a woman more bitter than death, and a good woman more subject to carnal lust...Women are naturally more impressionable...Women are intellectually like children...She is more carnal than a man, as is clear from her many carnal abominations...Therefore a wicked woman is by her nature quicker to waver in her faith, and consequently quicker to abjure the faith, which is the root of witchcraft..."
Malleus Maleficarum

The "Malleus Maleficarum" was written by Heinrich Kramer and Jacob Sprenger in 1486. Sprenger and Kramer were both members of the Dominican Order and were Inquisitors for the Catholic Church’s inquisition against heretics. Heresy in this sense was an error in understanding and of faith in the Catholic religion, ultimately discernible by God alone.

On December 5, 1484 Pope Innocent VIII had issued the famous "witch-bull" to Kramer and Sprenger in response to their asking for explicit authority to prosecute witchcraft. This papal bull would be used as the preface for the "Malleus Maleficarum." The Summis desiderantes affectibus recognized the existence of witches and gave full papal approval for the Inquisition against witches and gave permission to do whatever necessary to get rid of them, thus opening the door for the bloody witch hunts that ensued for centuries.

- 906 C.E. The Canon Episcopi is written by a young abbot named Regino of Treves. Regino’s treatise reinforces the Church’s existing stance on witchcraft, which is that it doesn’t exist.
- Around 975 C.E. The Church decides that the penalty for witchcraft – which apparently does in fact exist, despite the Canon Episcopi’s assertions to the contrary – is fairly mild. A woman convicted of the use of "witchcraft and enchantment and ... magical philters" shall be sentenced to a year-long diet of bread and water.
• 1227 C.E. Pope Gregory IX announces that it's time to form an Inquisitorial Court to weed out heretics, who are summarily executed.
• 1252 C.E. Pope Innocent III carries on the Inquisitions. However, he discovers that a much higher rate of confession is obtained if torture is permitted.
• 1326 C.E. The Church authorizes the Inquisition to go beyond the investigations of heresy. Now they are encouraged to ferret out people practicing Witchcraft. The theory of demonology is created, establishing a link between witches and the Christian Satan.
• 1340’s C.E. Europe is pummeled by the Black Plague, and a significant amount of people die. Witches, Jews and lepers are accused of spreading disease intentionally.
• 1450 C.E. The Catholic Church announces that witches eat babies and sell their souls to the Devil. Witch hunts begin in earnest throughout Europe.
• 1487 C.E. Publication of Malleus Maleficarum (The Witches’ Hammer). This book describes all sorts of vile activities allegedly practiced by Witches, and also details some creative methods of getting confessions out of the accused.
• 1517 C.E. Martin Luther leads the way to the Protestant Reformation, which in turn causes a decrease in the number of witchcraft convictions in England – because the Protestants won’t allow torture.
• 1550 – 1650 C.E. Trials and executions reach their peak. Many of the people accused of witchcraft are actually being targeted in battles between Catholics and Protestants, and others are landowners whose property has been seized by the Church.
• 1716 C.E. The last accused witches – Mary Hicks and her daughter Elizabeth -- are executed in England. Other countries eventually follow suit and stop executing people for witchcraft.

During the ensuing "burning times," approximately 40,000 executions occurred over 250 years in Europe, the largest quantity of which occurred in Germany. One small town in Germany lost their entire female population to the flames.

In Wurzburg, a series of burnings claimed a horrific list of victims, none of whose names survive:
"Three play-actors", "Four innkeepers", "Three common councilmen of Wurzburg". "Fourteen vicars of the Cathedral". "The burgomaster's lady" (The wife of the mayor). "The apothecary's wife and daughter", "Two choristers of the cathedral"

Gobel Babelin, "The prettiest girl in town".

"The wife, the two little sons and the daughter of councillor Stolzenberg."
Baunach, "The fattest burgher (merchant) in Wurzburg".
Steinacher, "The richest burgher in Wurzburg".
The Seventh burning
"A wandering boy, twelve years of age".
"Four strange men and women, found sleeping in the marketplace".
The thirteenth/fourteenth burning
"A little maiden nine years of age".
"A maiden still less (than nine)".
"Her (The little girl's) sister, their mother and their aunt".
"A pretty young woman of twenty-four".
The eighteenth burning
"Two boys of twelve".
"A girl of fifteen".

The nineteenth burning
"The young heir of the house of Rotenhahn", aged nine.
A boy of ten.
A boy, twelve years old.

Although most heretics were women, a great many men were also taken, tortured, and put to death. No one was safe for the inquisition; witches, elders, children, Jews and scholars were all tortured and executed.

This is a letter from one such victim at the notorious Bamberg in Germany; a poignant epitaph to one of Europe's most hideous crimes:

"Many hundred thousand good-nights, dearly beloved daughter Veronica. Innocent have I come into prison, innocent have I been tortured, innocent must I die. For whoever comes into the witch prison must become a witch or be tortured until he invents something out of his head - and God pity him - bethinks him of something."

"And then came also - God in highest heaven have mercy - the executioner, and put the thumbscrews on me, both hands bound together, so that the blood spurted from the nails and everywhere, so that for four weeks I could not use my hands, as you can see from my writing. Thereafter they stripped me, bound my hands behind me, and drew me up on the ladder. Then I thought heaven and earth were at an end. Eight times did they draw me up and let me fall again, so that I suffered terrible agony."

The author of this letter, Johannes Junius, did indeed confess to being a witch, and in August of 1628, was burned at the stake. He
managed to send his final letter to his daughter, which ended by saying:

"Dear child, keep this letter secret, so that people do not find it, else I shall be tortured most piteously and the jailers will be beheaded. So strictly is it forbidden...Dear child, pay this man a thaler...I have taken several days to write this - my hands are both crippled. I am in a sad plight. Good night, for your father Johannes Junius will never see you more."

How did it all started?

How did the lies start? Where did the negative image of the Witch begin? And how did it become so ingrained in our culture that it's almost impossible for some people to hear the word Witch without thinking of evil?

The religion of Witchcraft dates back about 25,000 years, to the Paleolithic Age, where the God of Hunting and the Goddess of Fertility first appeared. Out of respect for the overwhelming power of Nature grew a belief in beings, gods, who controlled the winds, the seas, the earth and the fires.

Soon, the old ways of the common people came into conflict with a new religion that started with rulers and upper classes – Christianity.

When the Christians decided that their new ways weren't catching on fast enough, things got a lot rougher for those who were
practicing the Old Religion. Christian leaders began asserting that Witches were devil worshipers and savages.

In the year 1233, Pope Gregory IX instituted the Roman Catholic tribunal known as the Inquisition in an attempt to suppress heresy. In 1320, the church (at the request of Pope John XXII) officially declared Witchcraft and the Old Religion of the Pagans as a heretical movement and a "hostile threat" to Christianity. Witches had now become heretics and the persecution against all Pagans spread like wildfire throughout Europe. (It is interesting to note that before a person can be considered a heretic, he or she must first be a Christian, and Pagans have never been Christians. They have always been Pagans.)

The single most influential piece of propaganda in this campaign was commissioned by Pope Innocent VIII in 1484 after he declared Witchcraft to be a heresy. He instructed the Dominican monks Heinrich Kraemer and Jacob Sprenger to publish a manual for Witch-hunters. Two years later the work appeared with the title Malleus malificarum, or "The Witches' Hammer." The manual was used for the next 250 years in the church's attempt to destroy the Old Religion of Western Europe.

"He must not be too quick to subject a witch to examination, but must pay attention to certain signs which will follow. And he must not be too quick for this reason: unless God, through a holy Angel, compels the devil to withhold his help from the witch, she will be so insensible to the pains of torture that
she will sooner be torn limb from limb than confess any of the truth.

But the torture is not to be neglected for this reason, for they are not equally endowed with this power, and also the devil sometimes of his own will permits them to confess their crimes without being compelled by a holy Angel.”

– Kramer and Sprenger, the Malleus Maleficarum

Witches… along with countless numbers of “innocent” men, women, and children who were not Witches were persecuted, brutally tortured, often sexually molested or raped, and then executed by sadistic, bloodthirsty church authorities who taught that their God was a god of love and compassion. Once denounced, a suspected Witch was arrested and then hideously tortured into a confession. Suspects were subjected to thumbscrews, the rack, boots which broke the bones of the legs; they were deprived of sleep, starved and beaten. At times, hundreds of suspected Witches were killed in a day.

Witchcraft in England was made an illegal offense in the year 1541, and in 1604 a law decreeing capital punishment for Witches and Pagans was adopted. Forty years later, the thirteen colonies in American also made death the penalty for the “crime” of Witchcraft. By the late seventeenth century, the followers who remained loyal to the Old Religion were in hiding and Witchcraft had turned into a secret underground religion after an estimated one million persons had been put to death in Europe and more than thirty condemned at Salem, Massachusetts, in the name of Christianity.
Unfortunately, when the persecutions ended in the 18th century, the stereotype of Witches as devil worshippers remained for those who were uninformed of the true nature of the Craft.

**The Burning Times**

– by Caryn Smirl

A young woman about my age
Has been put on trial as a witch
For growing harmless herbs
On her windowsill.
I watch helplessly
As they bind her hands and feet
With thick coarse rope
And pull her long golden hair.
Someone spits on the ground
Just inches from her face
And curses at her like a demon.

A holy man is at the river’s edge
Blessing the swirling water.
This is the first test.
If the blessed water receives her
And she sinks,
Then she was wrongly accused
And she goes to Heaven.
But if the water rejects her
And she floats,
Then she is the demon spawn.
They say she is
And she will be tortured and burned.

I feel her terror as she is lifted.
Feel the air rushing by
As they throw her into the river.
Feel the churning water around me
As she disappears below the surface.
And I feel her overwhelming dismay
As she rises to the surface,
Coughing and struggling to breathe.
A few men wade through the water to her
And pull her back to shore.
The crowd clamors for her burning,
And she is taken away to be tortured.

I see her again a few days later
With her hair shorn and shaven.
She has been dressed in a black robe
And she looks as though
Her spirit has been broken.
My heart cries out for her,
But I cannot bring myself to defend her
For fear they would do the same to me.
They tie her to a post
Surrounded by wood.
Our eyes lock as holy men
Drive their torches into the wood.

I can feel the heat as the fire
Licks at the hem of her robe.
She is suddenly shrouded
By a shimmering light.
Just before she is consumed
By the flames.
The light remains until the fire dies down.
Nothing is left of her body.
It seems that though Holy Water rejected her
The Almighty accepted her in her last moments
And I feel her joy and peace.

For all those who died
Stripped naked, shaven, scorn
For all those who screamed in vain to the great goddesss
Only to have their tongues ripped out by the roots
For all those who were pricked, racked, and broken on the wheel
For the sins of their inquisitors
For all those who’s beauty drove their torturers to fury
And for those who’s ugliness did the same
For all those who were neither ugly nor beautiful
But only women who would not submit
For all those quick fingers broken in the vice
For all those soft arms pulled from the sockets
For all those budding breasts ripped with hot pinchers
For all those midwives killed merely for delivering man into an
imperfect world
For all those witch women, men, my Sisters, my Brothers
Who breathed freer as the flames took them
Knowing as they shed their bodies
That death alone would cleanse them of the sin of which they died
The sin of being born a healer who is more than the sum of their parts

This is a tribute to those lost in the Burning Times

Thousands of innocent women and children lost their lives during the Burning Times. Of which, most did not actually practice the Old Religion. This page is a tribute to all who lost their lives, regardless of whether they were one of the few who walked the way of the Lord and Lady or not, because none deserved to die.
Lord and Lady

Who watch from all around us

As we grow, and learn

We move toward the future

We move toward the day when all will be accepted

Regardless of belief

I ask today, that yesterday be remembered

I ask that you bless and protect those holy souls

That were lost in the

Burning Times

They did not deserve to receive a visit from Death

Although the Summerlands are beautiful

They should not have been sent there so soon

Please, remember them, Lord and Lady

And watch them

And remind them that We are still here

Tell them that We are carrying on the traditions of the Old Religion

And that we remember

The sacrifice they made

All those years ago

Blessed Be
Those visiting this page... please take a moment in silent prayer
For those who died for their religion... our religion
Their death truly is only the beginning
For in their death, we have learned...
...and they will never be forgotten

THE NAMES

- Adamson, Francis: executed at Durham, England, in 1652
- Albano, Peter of: died in prison circa 1310
- Allen, Jonet: burned in Scotland in 1661
- Amalaric, Madeline: burned in France in mid-1500's
- Ancker, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Andrius, Barthelemy: burned at Carcassonne, France in 1330
- Andrius, Jean: burned at Carcassonne, France in 1330
- Andrius, Phillippe: burned at Carcassonne, France in 1330
- Arnold, (first name unknown): hanged at Barking, England, d’Arc, Joan: hanged at Rouen, France, on 30 May, 1431
- Ashby, Anne: hanged at Maidstone, England, in July, 1652
- Askew, Anne: burned for witchcraft 1546
- Audibert, Etienne: condemned for witchcraft in France, on
- Aupetit, Pierre: burned at Bordeaux, France, in 1598
- Babel, Zuickel: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Babel, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Baker, Anne: executed in Leicester, England, in 1619
• Balcoin, Marie: burned in the reign of Henry IV of France
• Balfour, Alison: burned at Edinburgh, Scotland, on 16 December, 1594
• Bannach, (husband) (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany,
• Bannach, (wife) (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Barber, Mary: executed in Northampton, England, on 22 July, 1612
• Barker, Janet: burned in Scotland in 1643
• Baroni, Catterina: beheaded and burned at Castelnovo, Italy, on 14 April, 1647
• Barthe, Angela de la: burned at Toulouse, France, in 1275
• Barton, William: executed in Scotland (year unknown)
• Basser, Fredrick: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Batsch, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Bayerin, Anna: executed at Salzburg, Austria, in 1751
• Beaumont, Sieur de: accused of witchcraft on 21 October, 1596
• Bebelin, Gabriel: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Beck, Viertel: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Beck, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Belon, Jean: executed in France, in 1597
• Berger, Christopher: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Berrye, Agnes: hanged at Enfield, England, in 1616
- Bentz, (mother) (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Bentz, (daughter) (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany.
- Beuchel, Anna: burned at Waldsee, Germany, in 1581
- Beutler, (first name unknown) beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Bill, Arthur: executed in Northampton, England, on 22 July, 1612
- Birenseign, Agatha: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 25 June, 1594
- Bishop, Briget: hanged at Salem, New England on 10 June, 1692
- Bodenham, Anne: hanged at Salisbury, England, in 1653
- Bonnet, Jean: burned alive at Boissy-en-Ferez, France, in 1583
- Boram, (mother) (first name unknown): hung at Bury St Edmunds, England, in
- Boram, (daughter) (first name unknown): hung at Bury St Edmunds, England, in
- Bolingbroke, Roger: hanged, drawn and quartered at Tyburn, England, on 18
- Boulay, Anne: burned at Nancy, France, in 1620
- Boulele, Thomas: burned alive at Rouen, France, on 21 August, 1647
- Bowman, Janet: burned in Scotland in 1572
- Bragadini, Mark Antony: beheaded in Italy in the 1500’s
- Brickmann, (first name unknown) beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Brose, Elizabeth: tortured to death in the castle of Gommern, Germany, on
- Brown, Janet: burned in Scotland in 1643
- Browne, Agnes: executed in Northampton, England, on 22 July, 1612
- Browne, Joan: executed in Northampton, England, on 22 July, 1612
- Browne, Mary: hanged at Maidstone, England, in July, 1652
- Brooks, Jane: hanged in England on 26 March, 1658
- Brugh, John: burned in Scotland in 1643
- Buckh, Appollonia: burned at Waldsee, Germany, in 1581
- Bugler, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Bulcock, John: executed in Lancaster, England, in 1612
- Bulcock, Jane: executed in Lancaster, England, in 1612
- Bull, Edmund: hanged at Taunton, England, in 1631
- Bulmer, Matthew: hanged at Newcastle, England, in 1649
- Burroughs, George: executed at Salem, New England, on 19 August, 1692
- Bursten-Binderin, (first name unknown) beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-
- Calles, Helen: executed at Braynford, England, on 1 December, 1595
- Camelli, Domenica: beheaded and burned at Castelnovo, Italy, on 14 April, 1647
- Canzler, (first name unknown) beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Carrier, Martha: executed at Salem, New England, on 19 August, 1692
- Caveden, Lucia: beheaded and burned at Castelnovo, Italy, on 14 April, 1647
- Cemola, Zinevra: beheaded and burned at Castelnovo, Italy, on 14 April, 1647
- Corey, Martha: executed at Salem, New England, on 22 September, 1692
- Corey, Giles: pressed to death at Salem, New England, on 19 September, 1692
- Corset, Janet: killed by a mob at Pittenweem, Scotland, in 1704
- Challiot, (first name unknown): murdered at St. Georges, France, in February,
- Chalmers, Bessie: tried for witchcraft in Inverkiething, Scotland 1621
- Chambers, (first name unknown): died in prison, in England, in 1693
- Chamouilliard, (first name unknown): burned in France, in 1597
- de Chantraine, Anne: burned as a witch in Waret-la-Chaussee, France, on
- Chatto, Marioun: tried for witchcraft in Inverkiething, Scotland 1621
- Ciceron, Andre: burned alive at Carcassone, France, in 1335
- Cockie, Isabel: burnt as a witch, at a cost of 105 s. 4 p., in England 1596
- Cox, Julian: executed at Taunton, England, in 1663
- Couper, Marable: burned in the north of Scotland in 1622
- Craw, William: burned in Scotland in 1680
- Crots, (son) (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Cullender, Rose: executed at Bury St Edmunds, England, on 17 March 1664
- Cumlaquoy, Marian: burned at Orkney, Scotland in 1643
- Cunningham, John: burned at Edinburgh, in January, 1591
- Cunny, Joan: hanged in Chelmsford, England, in 1589
- Deiner, Hans: burned at Waldsee, Germany (year unknown)
- Delort, Catherine: burned at Toulouse, France, in 1335
- Demdike, Elizabeth: convicted, but died in prison, in Lancaster, England,
- DeMolay, Jacques: Grand Master of the Templars, burned in France on
- Desbordes, (first name unknown): burned in France, in 1628
- Deshayes, Catherine: burned on 22 February, 1680
- Device, Elizabeth: executed in Lancaster, England, in 1612
- Device, James: executed in Lancaster, England, in 1612
- Device, Alizon: executed in Lancaster, England, in 1612
- Doree, Catherine: executed at Courveres, France, in 1577
- Dorlady, Mansfredo: burned at Vesoul, France as being the Devil's banker, on
- Dorlady, Fernando: burned at Vesoul, France as being the Devil's banker, on
- Dormar, Anna: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 9 October, 1586
- Douglas, Janet: burned at Castle, Hill, Scotland, on 17 July, 1557
- Drummond, Alexander: executed in Edinburgh, Scotland, in 1670
- "Dummy" (name unknown; he was deaf-and-dumb): killed by a mob at Sible
- Duncan, Gellie: hanged in Scotland in 1591
- Dunkhome, Margaret: burned in Scotland (year unknown)
- Dunlop, Bessie: burned at Castle Hill, Edinburgh, Scotland, in 1576
- Duny, Amy: executed at Bury St Edmunds, England, on 17 March, 1664
- Dyneis, Jonka: burned in the north of Scotland in 1622
- Easty, Mary: executed at Salem, New England, on 22 September, 1692
- Ecktinger, Barbara: imprisoned for life at Waldsee, Germany, on 24 August,
- Edelfrau, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Edwards, Susanna: hanged at Bideford (Heavitree), England, 25 August, 1682
- Einseler, Catharina: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 6 July, 1581
- Erb, Anna: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 9 March, 1586
- Eyering, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Fian, John: hanged at Edinburgh, Scotland, in 1591
- Fief, Mary le: of Samur, France, accused of witchcraft, on 13 October 1573
- Fleischbaum, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Flieger, Catharina: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 6 July, 1581
- Flower, Joan: died before trial, at Lincoln, England, 1619
- Flower, Margaret: executed at Lincoln, England, in March, 1619
- Flower, Phillippa: executed at Lincoln, England, in March, 1619
- Foster, Anne: hanged at Northampton, England, in 1674
- Fray, Ursula: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 12 June, 1587
- Fray, Margaret: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 25 June, 1594
- Fynnie, Agnes: burned in Scotland in 1643
- **Gabley, (first name unknown):** executed at King's Lynn, England, in 1582
- **Galigai, Leonora:** beheaded at the Place de Grieve, France, on 8 July, 1617
- **Garnier, Gilles:** burned as a werewolf in Dole, France 1574
- **Gaufridi, Louis:** burned at Marseilles, France, at 5:00 pm on 30 April, 1611
- **Geissler, Clara:** strangled at Gelnhausen, Germany circa 1630
- **Georgel, Anna Marie de:** burned at Toulouse, France, in 1335
- **Geraud, Hughes:** burned in France in 1317
- **Gering, (first name unknown):** beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Glaser, (first name unknown):** beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Glover, Goody:** hanged at Salem, New England, in 1688
- **Gobel, Barbara:** burned at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1639
- **Goeldi, Anna:** hanged at Glaris, Switzerland, on 17 June, 1782
- **Goldschmidt, (first name unknown):** beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Good, Sarah:** executed at Salem, New England, on 19 July, 1692
- **Grandier, Urbain:** burned at Loudon, France, on 18 August, 1634
- **Goodridge, Alse:** executed at Darbie, England, in 1597
- **Gratiadei, Domenica:** beheaded and burned at Castelnovo, Italy, on 14 April,
- **Green, Ellen:** executed in Leicester, England, in 1619
- **Greensmith, (first name unknown):** hanged in Hartford, New England, on 20
• Greland, Jean: burned at Chamonix, France, in 1438, with 10 others
• Grierson, Isobel: burned in Scotland in March, 1607
• Gutbrod, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Haan, George: burned at Bamberg, Germany, circa 1626, with his wife, daughter,
• Hacket, Margaret: executed at Tyburn, England, on 19 February, 1585
• Hamilton, Margaret: burned in Scotland in 1680
• Hafner, (son) (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Hammellmann, Melchoir: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Hamyltoun, Christiane: tried for witchcraft in Inverkiething, Scotland 1621
• Hans, David: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Hans, Kilian: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Hafner, (first name unknown): hanged herself in the prison of Bamberg,
• Harlow, Bessie: tried for witchcraft in Inverkiething, Scotland 1621
• Harrisson, Joanna, and her daughter: executed in Hertford, England, in 1606
• Harvilliers, Jeanne: executed in France, in 1578
• Haus, (wife) (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Hennot, Catherine: burned alive in Germany in 1627
• Henry III, King of France: assassinated on 1 August, 1589
• Hewitt, Katherine: executed in Lancaster, England, in 1612
• Hezensohn, Joachim: beheaded at Waldsee, Germany, in 1557
- **Hibbins, Anne**: hanged in Boston, Massachusetts on 19 June, 1656
- **Hirsch, Nicodemus**: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Hoecker, (first name unknown)**: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Hofschmidt, (first name unknown)**: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Holtzmann, Stoffel**: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Hofseiler, (first name unknown)**: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Hoppo, (first name unknown)**: executed in Germany in 1599
- **How, Elizabeth**: executed at Salem, New England, on 19 July, 1692
- **Hoyd, Anna**: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 24 November, 1586
- **Huebmeyer, Barbara**: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 11 September, 1589
- **Huebmeyer, Appela**: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 11 September, 1589
- **Hunt, Joan**: hanged in Middlesex, England in 1615
- **Hunter, Alexander**: burned at Edinburgh, Scotland, in 1629
- **Huxley, Catherine**: hanged at Worcester, England in the summer of 1652
- **Isel, Ursula**: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 7 November, 1586
- **Isolin, Madlen**: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 6 July, 1581
- **Jacobs, George**: executed at Salem, New England, on 19 August, 1692
- Jenkinson, Helen: executed in Northampton, England, on 22 July, 1612
- Jennin, (first name unknown): burned at Cambrai, France, in 1460
- Jollie, Alison: executed in Scotland, in October, 1596
- Jones, Katherine: burned in the north of Scotland in 1622
- Jones, Margaret: executed in Charlestown, North America, on 15 June, 1648
- Jordemaine, Margery: burned at Smithfield, England, on 27 October, 1441
- Junius, Johannes: of Bamberg, executed as a witch, on 6 August, 1628
- Jung, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Kent, Margaret: tried for witchcraft in Inverkiething, Scotland 1621
- Kerke, Anne: executed at Tyburn, England, in 1599
- Kleiss, Anna: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 30 October, 1586
- Kless, Catharina: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 12 June, 1587
- Knertz, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Knor, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Knott, Elizabeth: hanged at St. Albans, England, in 1649
- Kramerin, Schelmerey: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Kuhnlein, Elsa: burned at Waldsee, Germany, in 1518
- Kuler, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
Lachenmeyer, Waldburg: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 5 July, 1585

delarue, (first name unknown): burned at Rouen, in 1540

Lander, Margaret: burned in Scotland in 1643

Leclerc, (no first name given): condemned for witchcraft, in France 1615

Lakeland, (first name unknown): burned at Ipswich, England, in 1645

Lamb, Dr.: stoned to death by a mob at St. Paul’s Cross, London, England,

Lambrecht, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629

Leger, (no first name given): condemned for witchcraft in France, on 6 May,

Liebler, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629

Lloyd, Temperance: hanged at Bideford (Heavitree), England, 25 August, 1682

Louis, (first name unknown): executed at Suffolk, England, in 1646

Lowes, John: hanged at Bury, England, about 1645

Lutz, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629

Macalzean, Euphemia: burned alive in Scotland for witchcraft, on 25 June, 1591

Marigny, Enguerrand de: hanged in France in 1315

Marguerite, (last name unknown): burned at Paris, France, in 1586

Mark, Bernhard: burned alive at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629

Martin, Marie: executed in France, in 1586
- Martin, Susannah: executed at Salem, New England, on 19 July, 1692
- Martyn, Anne: hanged at Maidstone, England, in July, 1652
- Mayer, Christina: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 9 October, 1586
- Mazelier, Hanchemand de: arrested at Neuchatel, Germany 1439
- Meath, Petronilla de: burned as a witch, the first such burning in Ireland,
- Meyer, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Mirot, Dominic: burned at Paris, France, in 1586
- Morin< (first name unknown): burned at Rouen, in 1540
- Mossan, Renata von: beheaded and burned in Bavaria, Germany, on 21 June, 1749
- Mullerin, Elsbet: burned at Waldsee, Germany, in 1531
- Mundie, Beatrice: tried for witchcraft in Inverkiething, Scotland 1621
- Napier, Barbara: hanged in Scotland in 1591
- Nathan, Abraham: executed at Haeck, Germany, on 24 September, 1772
- Newell, John: executed at Barnett, England, on 1 December, 1595
- Newell, Joane: executed at Barnett, England, on 1 December, 1595
- Newman, Elizabeth: executed at Whitechapel, England in 1653
- Nottingham, John of: died in custody, Coventry, England, 1324
- Nurse, Rebecca: executed at Salem, New England, on 19 July, 1692
- Nutter, Alice: executed in Lancaster, England, in 1612
- Oliver, Mary: burned at Norwich, England, in 1658
- Orchard, (first name unknown): executed at Salisbury, England, in 1658
- Osborne, (husband) (first name unknown): killed by a mob at Tring,
- Osborne, (wife) Ruth: killed by a mob at Tring, Herefordshire, England, in
- Osburne, Sarah: died in prison at Boston, Massachusetts, 10 May, 1692
- Oswald, Catherine: burned in Scotland in 1670
- Paeffin, Elsa: burned at Waldsee, Germany, in 1518
- Pajot, Marguerite: executed at Tonnerre, France, in 1576
- Paris, (first name unknown): hanged at St. Andrews, Scotland, in 1569
- Parker, Alice: executed at Salem, New England, on 22 September, 1692
- Parker, Mary: executed at Salem, New England, on 22 September, 1692
- Palmer, John: hanged at St. Albans, England, in 1649
- Pannel, Mary: executed in Yorkshire, England, in 1603
- Pearson, Alison: burned in Scotland on 28 May, 1588
- Peebles, Marion: burned in Scotland in 1643
- Peterson, Joan: hanged at Tyburn, England, in April, 1652
- Philipps, Mary: Northamptonshire, England, executed on 17 March 1705
- Pickler, Emerenziana: burned at Defereggen, Germany, on 25 September, 1680
- Poiret, (first name unknown): burned at Nancy, France, in 1620
- Pomp, Anna: executed at Lindheim, Germany, in 1633
Porte, Vidal de la: condemned at Riom, France, in 1597
Powle, (first name unknown): executed at Durham, England, in 1652
Prentice, Joan: hanged in Chelmsford, England, in 1589
Preston, Jennet: executed in York, England, in 1612
Pringle, Margaret: burned in Scotland in 1680
Procter, John: executed at Salem, New England, on 19 August, 1692
Pudeator, Anne: executed at Salem, New England, on 22 September, 1692
Quattrino, Dominic: burned at Mesolcina, Italy, in 1583
Rais, Gilles de: on charges of witchcraft, executed 26 October, 1440
Rattray, George: executed in Spott, Scotland, in 1705
Rattray, Lachlan: executed in Spott, Scotland, in 1705
Rauffains, Catharina: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 7 November, 1586
Reade, Mary: hanged at Maidstone, England, in July, 1652
Redfearne, Anne: executed in Lancaster, England, in 1612
Reed, Wilmot: executed at Salem, New England, on 22 September, 1692
Reich, Maria: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 5 July, 1585
Reid, John: hanged himself in prison, in Scotland, in 1697
Reoch, Elspeth: burned in the north of Scotland in 1622
Robey, Isobel: executed in Lancaster, England, in 1612
Rodier, Catala: burned alive at Carcassone, France, in 1335
Rodier, Paul: burned alive at Carcassone, France, in 1335
Rohrfelder, Margaret: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 24 August, 1585
Rosch, Maria: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 6 July, 1581
- Rosseau, (no first name given), and his daughter, (no name given) of France,
- Rue, Abel de la: of Couлемiers, France, accused of witchcraft on 20 July,
- Roulet, Jacques: burned alive for being a were-wolf, at Angiers, France, in
- Rum, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Russel, Alice: killed by a mob at Great Paxton, England, 20 May, 1808
- Rutchser, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Rutter, Elizabeth: hanged in Middlesex, England in 1616
- Sailler, Ursula: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 24 August, 1585
- Sampsonne, Agnes: tried, strangled, and burnt for a witch in Scotland 1591
- Samuels, (family): three members condemned for witchcraft in Warboys,
- Sawyer, Elizabeth, hanged at Tyburn, England, on 19 April, 1621
- Scharber, Elsbeth: burned at Waldsee, Germany, in 1581
- Schneider, Felicitas: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 9 March, 1586
- Schnelling, Anna: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 11 September, 1589
- Schutz, Babel: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Schwaegel, Anna Maria: beheaded at Kempten, Germany, on 11 April, 1775
- Schwartz, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Schenck, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Schellhar, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Schickelte, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Schneider, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Schleipner, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Schuler, (first name not known): burned at Lindheim, Germany on 23 February,
• Schultheiss, Ursula: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 9 March, 1586
• Schwarz, Eva: burned at Waldsee, Germany, in 1581
• Schwerdt, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Scott, Margaret: executed at Salem, New England, on 22 September, 1692
• Scottie, Agnes: burned in the north of Scotland in 1622
• Sechelle, (first name unknown): burned at Paris, France, in 1586
• Shaw, Elinor: Northamptonshire, England, executed on 17 March 1705
• Smith, Mary: hanged at King’s Lynn, England, in 1616
• Stadlin, (first name unknown): executed in Germany in 1599
• Steicher, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Steinacher, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Steward, William: hanged at St. Andrews, Scotland, in 1569
- **Stewart, Christian**: strangled and burned in Scotland, in November, 1596
- **Stolzberger, (son) (first name unknown)**: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany,
- **Stolzberger, (wife) (first name unknown)**: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany,
- **Stolzberger, (granddaughter) (first name unknown)**: beheaded at Wurzburg,
- **Stubb, Peter**: executed as a werewolf near Cologne, Germany, in 1589
- **Stubber, Lawrence**: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Sturmer, (first name unknown)**: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Style, Elizabeth**: died in prison, at Taunton, England, in 1664
- **Seiler, (first name unknown)**: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Silberhans, (first name unknown)**: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Steinbach, (first name unknown)**: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Stier, (first name unknown)**: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- **Stadelmann, Ursula**: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 7 November, 1586
- **Sutton (mother) (first name unknown)**: executed in Bedford, England in 1613
- **Sutton, Mary**: executed in Bedford, England in 1613
- **Thausser, Simon, and his wife (no name given)**: burned at Waldsee, Germany,
- **Thompson, Annaple**: burned in Scotland in 1680
• Tod, Beigis: burned at Lang Nydrie, Scotland, on 27 May, 1608
• Treher, Anna: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 5 July, 1585
• Trembles, Mary: hanged at Bideford (Heavitree), England, 25 August, 1682
• Trois-Echelles (pseud.): executed at Paris, France, in 1571 (or 1574)
• Tungerslieber, (first name unknown) beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Turner, Ann: murdered in England, in 1875
• Uhlmer, Barbara: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 24 August, 1585
• Upney, Joan: hanged in Chelsford, England, in 1589
• Utley, (first name unknown): hanged at Lancaster, England, in 1630
• Valee, Melchoir de la: burned at Nancy, France, in 1631
• Vallin, Pierre: executed in France, in 1438
• Valkenburger, (daughter) (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany,
• Vaecker, Paul: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Vickar, Bessie: burned in Scotland in 1680
• Wachin, Ursula: burned at Waldsee, Germany, in 1528
• Wagner, Michael: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Wagner, (first name unknown): burnt alive at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
• Wallace, Margaret: executed in Glascow, Scotland, in 1622
• Wardwell, Samuel: executed at Salem, New England, on 22 September, 1692
• Waterhouse, (first name unknown): hanged in Dorset, England in 1565
- Wanderson, (wife 1) (first name unknown): executed in England, in January,
- Wanderson, (wife 2) (first name unknown): executed in England, in January,
- Weir, Thomas: burned between Edinburgh and Leith, Scotland, on 11 April, 1670
- Weiss, Agatha: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 9 October, 1586
- Weydenbusch, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Whittle, Anne: executed in Lancaster, England, in 1612
- Wildes, Sarah: executed at Salem, New England, on 19 July, 1692
- Willard, John: executed at Salem, New England, on 19 August, 1692
- Willimot, Joan: executed in Leicester, England, in 1619
- Wilson, Anne: hanged at Maidstone, England, in July, 1652
- Wirth, Klingen: beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Wirth, Trauben: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 5 July, 1585
- Wright, Mildred: hanged at Maidstone, England, in July, 1652
- Wuncil, Brigida: burned at Waldsee, Germany, on 6 July, 1581
- Wunth, (first name unknown): beheaded at Wurzburg, Germany, 1628-1629
- Younge, Alse: hanged in Connecticut, North America, on 26 May, 1647
- Yulecock, Agnes: burned in the north of Scotland in 1622
- 8000 "Stedingers" killed on 27 May, 1234
- 180 burned for witchcraft at Montwimer, France, on 29 May, 1239
• 36 Knights Templar died under torture in France, in October, 1307
• 54 Knights Templar burned in France, on 12 May, 1310
• 39 Knights Templar burned in France, on 18 March 1314
• "Some" burned at Kilkenney, Ireland, 1323
• 200 + burned at Carcassonne, France, between 1320-1350
• 63 burned at Toulouse, France, in 1335
• 8 burned at Carcassonne, France, in 1352
• 31 burned at Carcassonne, France, in 1357
• 67 burned at Carcassonne, France, between 1387-1400
• 1 burned at Berlin, Germany, in 1399
• "Several" witches burned alive at Simmenthal, Switzerland, circa 1400
• "Several" burned at Carcassonne, France, in 1423
• 200 + executed in the Valais, France between 1428-1434
• 167 executed in l’Isere, France, between 1428-1447
• 16 executed in Toulouse, France, in 1432
• 8 executed in Toulouse, France, in 1433
• 150 executed in Briancon, France, in 1437
• 3 burnt in Savoy between 1446 and 1447
• 7 killed at Marmande, France, in 1453
• 1 burned at Locarno, Italy, in 1455
• "Many" burned in Arras, France in 1459
• 2 burned in Burgundy, France, in 1470
• 3 burned at Forno-Rivara, Italy, in 1472
• 2 burned at Levone, in Italy, in 1474
• 5 burned at Forno, Italy, in 1475
• 12 women and "several" men burned at Edinburgh, in 1479
• 4 burned at Metz, Germany, in 1482
• 48 burned at Constance, between 1482-1486
• 2 burned at Toulouse, France, in 1484
- 2 burned in Chauncy, France in 1485
- 1 died in prison, at Metz, Germany 1488
- 3 executed at Mairange, Germany, on 17 June, 1488
- 2 executed at Mairange, Germany, on 25 June, 1488
- 3 executed at Chastel, Germany, on 26 June, 1488
- 3 executed at Metz, Germany, on 1 July, 1488
- 1 executed at Salney, Germany, on 3 July, 1488
- 2 executed at Salney, Germany, on 12 July, 1488
- 3 executed at Salney, Germany, on 19 July, 1488
- 1 executed at Brieg, Germany, on 19 July, 1488
- 2 executed at Juxney, Germany, on 19 August, 1488
- 5 executed at Thionville, Germany, on 23 August, 1488
- 1 executed at Metz, Germany, on 2 September, 1488
- 1 executed at Vigey, Germany, on 15 September, 1488
- 1 executed at Juxney, Germany, on 22 September, 1488
- 1 executed in France circa 1500
- 30 burned in Calahorra, Spain, in 1507
- 1 burned in Saxony, Germany, in 1510
- 60 burned in Northern Italy, in 1510
- 500 + burned in Geneva, Switzerland, in 1515
- 2 burned in Besancon, France, in 1521
- 64 burned in Val Camonica, Italy between 1518-1521
- 100 burned in Como, Italy, in 1523
- 1000 + in Como, Italy, in 1524
- 900 executed by Nicholas Remy (years unknown, about 15 years total)
- "A large number" executed at Saragossa, Spain, in 1536
- 7 burned at Nantes, France, in 1549
- 1 burned at Lyons, France, in 1549
- 3 burned alive at Derneburg, Germany, on 4 October, 1555
- 1 burned alive at Bievires, France, in 1556
• 5 burned at Verneuil, France, in 1561
• 17,000 + in Scotland from 1563 to 1603
• 4 burned at Potiers, France, in 1564
• 1 burned at St. Andrews, Scotland, in 1569
• "Many" burned in France in 1571
• 1 burned at St. Andrews, Scotland, in 1572
• 70,000 killed in England after 1573
• "Several" executed in Paris, France, in 1574
• 80 executed in one fire at Valery-en-Savoie, France, in 1574
• 3 executed in Dorset, England, in 1578
• 36 persons executed at Kilkenny, Ireland, in 1578
• 18 killed at St. Oses, England, in 1582
• "Several" burned in Mesolcina, Italy, in 1583
• 368 persons killed for witchcraft between 18 January, 1587, and 18 November, 1593, in the diocese of Treves.
• 1 burned at Riom, France, in 1588
• 133 persons burned in one day at Quedlinburg, in Germany, in 1589
• 48 burned in Wurttemberg, Germany, in 1589
• 2 burned at Cologne, Germany in 1589
• 54 burned in Franconia in 1590
• 300 burned in Bern, Switzerland, between 1591-1600
• 1 burned in Ghent, Holland, in 1591
• 9 executed in Toulouse, France, in 1595
• 1 burned in Ghent, Holland, in 1598
• 24 burned in Aberdeen, Scotland, circa 1598
• 77 burned in Vaud, Switzerland, in 1599
• 10 -daily- were burned (average) in the Duchy of Brunswick between 1590-1600
• 20 executed (other than those listed by name above) in the reign of King James VI of Scotland and I of England.
40,000 executed between 1600-1680 in Great Britain
205 burned at the Abbey of Fulda, Germany, between 1603-1605
"Several" witches executed in Derbyshire, England, in 1607
24 burned + 3 suicides in Hagenau, Alsace, in 1607
"A number of women" burned at Brechin, Scotland, in 1608
1 burned alive by a mob at St. Jean de Linz, France, circa 1608
18 hilled at Orleans, France, in 1616
9 hanged at Leicester, England, in 1616
8 hanged at Londinieres, France, in 1618
"Several" witches condemned at Nerac, France, on 26 June, 1619
200 + executed at Labouret, France, in 1619
2 executed at Bedford, England, in 1624
56 executions at Mainz, Germany, between 1626-1629
77 executions at Burgstadt, Germany, between 1626-1629
40 executions at Berndit, Buttan, Ebenheit, Wenchdorf and Heinbach, Germany, between 1626-1629
8 executions in Prozelten and Amorbach, Germany between 1626-1629
168 executions in the district of Miltenberg, Germany, between 1626-1629
85 burned in Dieburg, Germany, in 1627
79 burned at Offenberg, Austria, from 1627-1629
29 burned at Würzburg, Germany, between 1627-1629
274 executed in Eichstatt, Germany in 1629
129 executed by the Teutonic Order at Mergentheim, Germany in 1630
900 executions at Bamberg, Germany, between 1627 and 1631
22,000 (approx) executed in Bamberg, Germany between 1610 and 1840
1 hanged at Sandwich, in Kent, England, in 1630
3 executed at Lindheim, Germany in 1631
20 executed in Norfolk, England, on evidence of Matthew Hopkins, before 26 July, 1645
29 condemned, on the evidence of Matthew Hopkins, at Chelmsford, England, on 29 July, 1645
150 killed in England in the last six months of 1645
2 executed at Norwich, England, in 1648
14 hanged at Newcastle, England, in 1649
220 + in England and Scotland, on evidence of a Scottish Witch-finder, circa 1648-1650
2 killed by a mob at Auxonne, France, in 1650
30 burned in Lindheim, Germany, between 1640-1651
900 killed in Lorraine, France (years unknown)
30,000 (approx) burned by the Inquisition (not all may have been witches)
3-4000 killed during Cromwell’s tenure in England
102 burned in Zuckmantel, Germany, in 1654
18 burned at Castle Hill, Edinburgh, Scotland, in 1658
85 executed at Mohra, Sweden, on 25 August, 1670
71 beheaded or burned in Sweden between 1674-1677
90 burned at Salzburg, Austria, in 1678
11 burned at Prestonpans, Scotland, in 1678
36 executed in Paris, France, in 1680
"Several" burned at Rouen, France, in 1684-1685
3 executed (Suzanna, Isle and Catherine (last names unknown) at Arendsee, Germany, in 1687
36 burned at Nordlingen, Germany between 1690-1694
5 burned at Paisley, Scotland, on 10 June, 1697
9 persons burned at Burghausen, Germany, all under 16 years of age, on 26 March, 1698
1 burned at Antrim, Ireland, in 1699
"Many" burned at Spott Loan, Scotland, in 1705
2 persons killed in the Trentino, Austria, between 1716 and 1717
1 executed in France, in 1718
2 persons, a mother and daughter, burned in Scotland, in 1722
13 burned at Szegedin, Hungary, in 1728
1 burned at Szegedin, Hungary, in 1730
13 burned alive at Szegedin, Hungary on 23 July, 1738
3 burned at Karpfen, Germany, in 1744
3 burned at Muhlbach, Germany, in 1746
1 executed at Szegedin, Hungary, in 1746
1 executed at Maros Vasarheki, (nation unknown), 1752
100 + executed at Haeck, Germany between 1772 and 1779
2 burned in Poland in 1793
"Several" burned in South America during the 1800's
1 shot by a policeman at Uttenheim, Germany, on suspicion of being a were-wolf, in November, 1925
1 murdered in Pennsylvania in 1929
1 burned alive at Sevastopol, Ukraine in 1997
1 beheaded in Saudi Arabia in 1997
Neepudi (mother): axed to death in Mandwa village of Palaman district, Bihar, India Sept. 1997
Agaramanao Devi (daughter, 10): axed to death in Mandwa village of Palaman district, Bihar, India Sept. 1997
Malati (daughter, 8): axed to death in Mandwa village of Palaman district, Bihar, India Sept. 1997
Lalita (daughter, 6): axed to death in Mandwa village of Palaman district, Bihar, India Sept. 1997
Kuldip (son, 4): axed to death in Mandwa village of Palaman district, Bihar, India Sept. 1997
- Dilip (son, 2): axed to death in Mandwa village of Palaman district, Bihar, India Sept. 1997
- Pradhan: beaten unconscious and then thrown on a burning funeral pyre, Phulbani, Orissa, India, November 1998
- Ntele, Anna: beaten to death, South Africa, February 1998
- Abageda, Abametcha: executed in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia for murder, 1999
- Alenchena, Shenfo: executed in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia for murder, 1999
- Minota, Mitiku: executed in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia for murder, 1999
- Ntleki, Madinda: burned to death at Balasi, Eastern Pondoland, S.A. in January 1999
- Qamza, Hlanjiwe: burned to death at Ludeke near Bizana, S.A. in January 1999
- Mamabolo, Madeleine: Segopye Village near Pietersburg in Northern Province, South Africa, murdered in June, 1999
- **Mkambano, Joseph**: stoned to death on Montina farm, in Duiwelskloof, Northern Province, South Africa, 8 August, 1999
- **Dalesu**: beaten to death at Ramarayi, India on November 21, 2000
- **Tikambai Sahu**: Killed by a mob, Nagpur, India, 27 June, 2000
- **Uppala Pochaiiah, (70 years old)**: beaten to death at Kothapalli village, India on November 8, 2000
- **Smith, Tempest**: 12 years old, suicided at Lincoln Park, Michigan, USA on 20 February 2001
- **Unknown woman**: Hacked to pieces by a mob in Segima, Chimbu Province, Papua New Guinea, 12 April, 2001

**Resources**

1. The way of the witch – Damien Black Raven
2. Variety of other websites from which I collected materials over the last few years and did not get the author names – this is to you.
3. Writings By Phyllis Curott
4. Writings by Jim Weaver
5. Writings by Moonraven (Rev. Teri Ott)
6. Writings by The Celtic Connection
7. Writings by George Knowles
8. Writings from Pagan Nomads
9. Wicca, the Ancient way by Janus-Mithras
10. www.salemtarot.com
12. http://www.answers.com/topic/deity\#ixzz1SXeCmJlv
15. http://www.polytheism.net/
17. http://merlinravensong2.tripod.com/RHP-LHP.html
22. http://www.thewhitegoddess.co.uk/
28. A variety of groups from Spruz/Webs/Yahoo/Yola/Ning networks

Reading list

These books contains everything you need to know about Wicca/witchcraft.

- Correllian first, second and third degree handbooks
- Progressive Witchcraft by Jenet Farr & Gavin Bone

Books by Christopher Penczak:
- 1. The Inner Temple of Witchcraft – Meditation, Magick and psychic development
- 2. The Outer Temple of Witchcraft – Circles, spells and rituals
- 3. The temple of Shamanic Witchcraft: Shadows, spirits, and the healing journey
- 4. The temple of High Witchcraft: Ceremonies, spheres and the Witches' Qabalah
- 5. The Living Temple of Witchcraft Volume I
- 6. The Living Temple of Witchcraft Volume II

Books by Pino Longchild:
- 1. Wicca Revealed: The first year within the craft
- 2. Wicca Advanced: The second year within the craft

Books by Oberon Zell-Ravenheart
- 1. Grimoire for the Apprentice Wizard
- 2. Companion to the Apprentice Wizard

Books by Frater U.:U.:  
- High Magic I: Theory & Practice
- High Magic II: Expanded Theory and Practice

Other books:
- The Goddess guide: Exploring the Attributes and Correspondences of the Divine Feminine written by Brandi Auset
- The path of the priestess written by Sharron Rose
- Pagan Astrology written by Raven Kaldera
- Complete Book of Witchcraft written by Raymond Buckland
- Mastering Witchcraft written by Paul Huson
- A Practical Guide to Witchcraft and Magic Spells written by Cassandra Eason
May you walk in love and light.

THE END